

**UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK**

In re REFCO, INC. SECURITIES LITIGATION

No. 07-MD-1902 (GEL)

This Document Relates To:

MARC S. KIRSCHNER,
As Trustee of the Refco Litigation Trust,

Plaintiff,

-vs.-

GRANT THORNTON LLP, et al.,

Defendants.

No. 07-CV-11604 (GEL)

**DECLARATION IN SUPPORT
OF MOTION TO DISMISS BY
PRICEWATERHOUSECOOPERS LLP**

**DECLARATION OF JAMES J. CAPRA, JR. IN SUPPORT OF DEFENDANT
PRICEWATERHOUSECOOPERS LLP'S MOTION TO DISMISS**

I, James J. Capra, Jr., hereby declare under penalty of perjury as follows:

1. I am a member of the law firm of Orrick, Herrington & Sutcliffe LLP, attorneys for defendant PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP ("PwC") in the above-captioned matter. I respectfully submit this Declaration in support of defendant PwC's Motion to Dismiss. Attached hereto are true and correct copies of certain documents referenced in PwC's accompanying Memorandum of Law.

2. Attached hereto as Exhibit 1 is a copy of PwC's engagement letter with Refco Group Ltd., LLC ("RGL"), dated May 5, 2004.

3. Attached hereto as Exhibit 2 is a copy of PwC's engagement letter with RGL, dated March 8, 2005.

4. Attached hereto collectively as Exhibit 3 are copies of documents relating to the guilty pleas of Refco officers Phillip R. Bennett, Robert C. Trosten, and Santo C. Maggio, and the conviction of Refco officer Tone N. Grant. Specifically:

(a) Exhibit 3(a) is a copy of the indictment of Phillip R. Bennett, Robert C. Trosten, and Tone N. Grant, United States v. Phillip R. Bennett, Robert C. Trosten, and Tone N. Grant, No. S3 05 CR 1192 (NRB) (S.D.N.Y.), dated November 14, 2006, which also is attached to PwC's Request for Judicial Notice ("RJN") as Exhibit 1(a);

(b) Exhibit 3(b) is a copy of the transcript of Phillip R. Bennett's guilty plea, No. 05 CR 1192 (NRB) (S.D.N.Y.), dated February 15, 2008 (also attached to RJN as Exhibit 1(b));

(c) Exhibit 3(c) is a copy of the transcript of Robert C. Trosten's guilty plea, No. 05 CR 1192 (NRB) (S.D.N.Y.), dated February 20, 2008 (also attached to RJN as Exhibit 1(c));

(d) Exhibit 3(d) is a copy of the superseding indictment of Tone N. Grant, No. S4 05 CR 1192 (NRB) (S.D.N.Y.), dated February 26, 2008 (also attached to RJN as Exhibit 1(d));

(e) Exhibit 3(e) is a copy of the transcript of Tone N. Grant's conviction, No. S4 05 CR 1192 (NRB) (S.D.N.Y.), dated April 17, 2008 (also attached to RJN as Exhibit 1(e));

(f) Exhibit 3(f) is a copy of the United States Attorney's Office information charging Santo C. Maggio, United States v. Santo C. Maggio, No. 07

CR 1196 (S.D.N.Y.), dated December 19, 2007 (also attached to RJN as Exhibit 1(f));

(g) Exhibit 3(g) is a copy of the transcript of Santo C. Maggio's guilty plea, United States v. Maggio, No. 07 SD 312 (RLE) (S.D.N.Y.), dated December 19, 2007 (also attached to RJN as Exhibit 1(g)).

Separately, PwC requests that the Court take judicial notice of these materials.

5. Attached hereto as Exhibit 4 is a copy of excerpts from the AICPA Consulting Services Standards, which is current as of 2004.

6. Attached hereto as Exhibit 5 is a copy of an e-mail exchange between PwC's Henri Steenkamp and Refco's Victor Zarate, dated November 22, 2004.

7. Attached hereto as Exhibit 6 is a copy of selected pages of RGL's LBO Offering Circular, dated July 22, 2004.

8. Attached hereto as Exhibit 7 is a copy of selected pages of RGL's filing on Form S-4 with the Securities and Exchange Commission, dated October 12, 2004.

9. Attached hereto as Exhibit 8 is a copy of selected pages of RGL's filing on Amendment No. 1 to Form S-4 with the Securities and Exchange Commission, dated December 10, 2004.

10. Attached hereto as Exhibit 9 are copies of excerpts from RGL's draft financial statements for the fiscal year ended February 29, 2004, marked "MASTER COPY 6/14/04" and bearing a June 14, 2004 facsimile header, specifically – the cover page, the full text of Note B, and the full text of Note K.

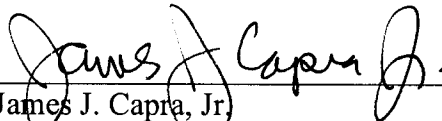
11. In June 2006, PwC was served with a subpoena by the Official Committee of Unsecured Creditors of Refco Inc., et al. (the "Committee") pursuant to Bankruptcy

Rule 2004 in proceedings in the United States Bankruptcy Court for the Southern District of New York in the case In re Refco Inc., et al., No. 05-60006 (RDD). In response to this subpoena, PwC produced approximately 668,000 pages of documents to the Committee. Pursuant to Section 1.2(b) of the Refco Litigation Trust Agreement, which was attached as an exhibit to the Modified Joint Chapter 11 Plan of Refco Inc. and Certain of Its Direct and Indirect Subsidiaries (confirmed by the Honorable Robert Drain in December 2006), “[o]n or as promptly as practicable after the Effective Date [December 26, 2006],” the Committee was required to “deliver or cause to be delivered to the Litigation Trustee any and all documents in connection with the Contributed Claims”

12. I declare under penalty of perjury that the foregoing is true and correct.

Dated: New York, NY
May 21, 2008

ORRICK, HERRINGTON & SUTCLIFFE LLP

By: 
James J. Capra, Jr.
666 Fifth Avenue
New York, New York 10103
(212) 506-5000

*Attorneys for Defendant
PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP*

EXHIBIT 1



PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP
1177 Avenue of the Americas
New York NY 10036
Telephone (646) 471 4000
Facsimile (813) 286 6000

May 5, 2004

Mr. Robert C. Trosten
Executive Vice President
Chief Financial Officer
Refco Group Ltd., LLC
One World Financial Center
200 Liberty Street – Tower A
New York, NY 10281-1094

Dear Mr. Trosten:

This letter confirms that PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP ("PricewaterhouseCoopers") has been retained by Refco Group, Ltd., LLC ("Company") to provide the work (the "Work") set out below. The purpose of this letter is to confirm our understanding of the terms of the engagement.

Objectives

We understand that the Company intends to complete a private placement of debt securities under Rule 144A/Regulation S during 2004 (the "Rule 144A Offering").

Scope of Work

The advisory services that we will perform in connection with the Rule 144A Offering will consist of the following: (a) holding discussions with yourself, other officers and employees of the Company, outside consultants to the Company and (b) providing advice with respect to accounting and financial reporting matters relevant to the Rule 144A Offering, including reading and discussing with you and other Officers of the Company the Rule 144A Offering document as appropriate. Our services are performed solely for the use and benefit of the Company. Any communications we may have with the Company, your lawyers, underwriters or other designees or other outside consultants to the Company will be solely in our capacity as advisors to the Company.

Our Work is not to be referred to in any public document, financial statement or distribution to any third party without our prior written approval. Similarly, the Company should not indicate reliance on our Work in making any representations to any third parties without our prior written approval.

We will perform the above services in accordance with Standards for Consulting Services established by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants ("AICPA"). Our advice expressed to you is to assist you in your preparation of the Rule 144A Offering and should not be considered an accounting opinion of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP as set forth in Statement of Auditing Standard



No. 50, as amended by SAS No. 97, Reports on the Application of Accounting Principles. Our work will not constitute an audit conducted in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, an examination of internal controls or other attestation or review services in accordance with standards established by the AICPA. Accordingly, we will provide no opinion, attestation or other form of assurance with respect to our work or the information upon which our work is based.

Our Work does not include the provision of legal advice and we make no representations regarding questions of legal interpretation of any possible transaction, strategy or documents. In addition, our Work should not be considered an opinion or an analysis on tax related matters.

Our Work is intended solely for the benefit of the Company. Our Work will not be planned or conducted in contemplation of reliance by any third party. Therefore, items of a possible interest to a third party will not be specifically addressed and matters may exist that would be assessed differently by a third party.

Company responsibilities

The overall definition and scope of the work to be performed, and its adequacy in addressing the Company's needs, is the Company's responsibility. The Rule 144A Offering is the sole responsibility of the Company. Management is responsible for properly recording transactions in the accounting records and for establishing and maintaining internal control sufficient to permit the preparation of the Rule 144A Offering. Management also is responsible for identifying and ensuring that the Company complies with the laws and regulations applicable to its activities, including the aforementioned regulatory filing.

Limitation of liability

PricewaterhouseCoopers is a worldwide network of individual partnerships and companies. This engagement letter is between the Company and PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP (the US firm of PricewaterhouseCoopers) only. In the course of providing our services we, PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, may, at our discretion, draw on the resources of other PricewaterhouseCoopers Firms. However, provision of services remains our responsibility alone and you agree that you will not bring any claim (whether in contract, tort or otherwise) against any other PricewaterhouseCoopers Firm or any partner or employee of another PricewaterhouseCoopers Firm in respect of the services provided under this engagement letter. Any partner or employee of another PricewaterhouseCoopers Firm who deals with you in connection with our services does so on behalf of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP alone.

The provisions of the immediately preceding paragraph have been stipulated by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP expressly for the benefit of other PricewaterhouseCoopers Firms, their partners and employees (together "the beneficiaries"). The Company agrees that each of the beneficiaries shall have the right to rely on this clause as if they were parties to this engagement letter. Each PricewaterhouseCoopers Firm which agrees to assist in the provision of services under this engagement letter does so in reliance on the protections afforded to it by provisions of the immediately preceding paragraph, the benefit of which we formally accept on its behalf.



In no event shall PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP be liable to the Company whether a claim be in tort, contract or otherwise (a) for any amount in excess of the total professional fees paid by the Company to PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP under this engagement letter, or (b) for any consequential, indirect, lost profit or similar damages relating to our services provided under this engagement letter, except to the extent finally determined to have resulted from our willful misconduct or fraudulent behavior relating to such services.

The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, other PricewaterhouseCoopers Firms and our respective partners and personnel from any and all third party claims, liabilities, costs and expenses relating to our services under this engagement letter, except to the extent finally determined to have resulted from our willful misconduct or fraudulent behavior relating to such services.

In the unlikely event that differences concerning our services or fees should arise that are not resolved by mutual agreement, to facilitate judicial resolution and save time and expense of both parties, the Company and PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP agree not to demand a trial by jury in any action, proceeding or counterclaim arising out of or relating to our services and fees for this engagement.

Timing and fees

Completion of our work is subject to, among other things, appropriate cooperation from the Company's personnel including providing the necessary financial and other information. When and if for any reason the Company is unable to provide such information and assistance, PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP and the Company will mutually revise the scope of our engagement and fee to reflect additional services, if any, required of us. We will work closely with the Company and advise the Company throughout as to the progress we are making.

It is not possible to predict with certainty the total fees and expenses on a project of this nature as there are many variables, including the timeliness and adequacy of the information provided. Our fees will be based upon the actual hours incurred at standard US\$ hourly rates as set forth below, plus out of pocket expenses, including our internal charges for certain support activities. Our internal charges include certain flat-rate amounts that reflect an allocation of estimated costs, including those associated with general office services, such as computer usage, telephone charges, facsimile transmissions, postage and photocopying.

Our proposed hourly billing rates, which have been discounted from our standard rates, are as follows:

Partner	\$783
Director	\$599
Manager	\$482
Senior Associate	\$299

Invoices will be rendered at least on a monthly basis for fees and out of pocket expenses and will be due and payable upon receipt. Payment of our invoices will not be contingent upon the completion of the transaction for which our Work is provided. We will invoice an amount of \$200,000 at the initiation of our Work.



Confidentiality

PricewaterhouseCoopers agrees that all financial, statistical, marketing and personnel data relating to the Company's business, and other information identified as confidential by the Company, are confidential information of the Company ("Company Confidential Information"). The Company agrees that PricewaterhouseCoopers' proprietary software, tools, methodologies, techniques, ideas, know-how and any other oral or written information identified as confidential by PricewaterhouseCoopers, are confidential information of PricewaterhouseCoopers ("PricewaterhouseCoopers Confidential Information"). Company Confidential Information and PricewaterhouseCoopers Confidential Information are collectively referred to as "Confidential Information." Each party shall use Confidential Information of the other party which is disclosed to it only for the purposes of this Agreement and shall not disclose such Confidential Information to any third party without the other party's prior written consent, and to each other's employees on a need-to-know basis in connection with this engagement. Each party agrees to take measures to protect the confidentiality of the other party's Confidential Information that, in the aggregate, are no less protective than those measures it uses to protect the confidentiality of its own Confidential Information, but at a minimum, must use a reasonable degree of care. Each party shall take reasonable steps to advise their employees of the confidential nature of the Confidential Information and of the prohibitions on copying or revealing such Confidential Information contained herein. PricewaterhouseCoopers and the Company each agree to require that the other party's Confidential Information be kept in a reasonably secure location.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, either party will be entitled to disclose Confidential Information of the other to a third party to the extent that this is required by valid legal or regulatory process, provided that (and without breaching any legal or regulatory requirement) the party to which the request is made provides the other party with prompt written notice and allows the other party to seek a restraining order or other appropriate relief.

Other matters

Either of us may request changes to the Work we will perform. Changes must be agreed between us and will be subject to reasonable adjustments to fees and timetable. Changes which amount to the provision of additional services, rather than adjustments to the services already agreed, must be agreed in writing. Unless otherwise agreed in writing, any further Work we may agree to carry out (whether or not agreed in writing) will be subject to the terms of this engagement.

The Company agrees that it will not, directly or indirectly, agree to assign or transfer to anyone any claim against PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP arising out of this engagement.

The laws of the state of New York shall govern this contract. The federal or state courts of the state of New York shall have exclusive jurisdiction of any claims arising out of this engagement.

This engagement letter reflects the entire agreement between us relating to the services covered by this letter. It replaces and supersedes any previous proposals, correspondence and understandings, whether written or oral. The agreements of Company and PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP contained in this engagement letter shall survive the completion or termination of this engagement.



* * * * *

We look forward to working with you on this engagement. If you have any questions, please call Scott Gehsmann, at (646) 471-8310. If the services outlined herein are in accordance with your requirements and if the above terms are acceptable to you, please have one copy of this letter signed in the space provided below and return it to us.

Very truly yours,

PricewaterhouseCoopers L.L.P.

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

The services and terms set forth in this letter, including the attached Terms and Conditions, are agreed to.

Refco Group, Ltd., LLC

Signature:

A handwritten signature in dark ink, appearing to read 'R. Trosten', written over a horizontal line.

Robert C. Trosten

Executive Vice President

Chief Financial Officer

On behalf of Refco Group, Ltd.,
LLC

Date:

5/17/08



PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP
PricewaterhouseCoopers Center
300 Madison Avenue
New York NY 10017
Telephone (646) 471 3000
Facsimile (813) 286 6000

September 28, 2004

Mr. Phillip R. Bennett
Chairman
Chief Executive Officer
Refco Group Ltd., LLC
One World Financial Center
200 Liberty Street – Tower A
New York, NY 10281-1094

Amendment # 1 to Existing Engagement Letter

Dear Mr. Bennett:

This letter reflects our agreement to amend our engagement letter of May 5, 2004 with Refco Group Ltd., LLC (the "Company") in the following respect. Our services will be expanded to include providing you with advice and assistance related to the accounting and financial reporting matters for the quarter ended August 31, 2004.

All other provisions of our engagement letter of May 5, 2004 with the Company remain unchanged.

If you have any questions, please call Scott Gehsmann at 646 471 8310. Please have one copy of this letter signed in the space provided below acknowledging your agreement and return it to us.

Very truly yours,


PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

The services and terms as set forth in this letter are agreed to.

Refco Group Ltd., LLC

By: 

Phillip R. Bennett

Chairman, Chief Executive Officer

10/14/04

(Date)

EXHIBIT 2



March 8, 2005

Mr. Gerald M. Sherer
Chief Financial Officer
Refco Group Ltd., LLC
One World Financial Center
200 Liberty Street – Tower A
New York, NY 10281-1094

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP
PricewaterhouseCoopers Center
300 Madison Avenue
New York NY 10017
Telephone (646) 471 3000
Facsimile (813) 286 6000

Subject: Letter of Engagement

Dear Mr. Sherer:

This letter confirms that PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP (“PricewaterhouseCoopers” or “we”) has been retained by Refco Group Ltd., LLC (“the Company” or “you”) to provide the services (the “Services”) set out below. The purpose of this letter, including the attached Terms and Conditions, is to confirm the understanding of our respective responsibilities and the terms of this engagement (the “Agreement”). If PricewaterhouseCoopers commenced the performance of the Services prior to the execution of this Agreement, this Agreement shall be effective as of the commencement of such Services.

Objectives

We understand the Company intends to complete a Form S-1 registration statement to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) which will include financial information for Refco Group Ltd., LLC.

The financial statements and financial reporting referred to above are hereafter known collectively as the “Financial Reporting”.

Services

We will assist the company in the preparation of its Form S-1 filing with the SEC. Our services will include:

- Assistance in drafting and reviewing the Form S-1 filing
- Providing consultation on disclosures within the Form S-1 and the Company’s financial statements
- Providing management with support in documenting items within the Form S-1 filing in preparation for any Underwriters’ comfort letter requirements
- Assisting management with draft responses to certain SEC comments

The scope of our work will be performed based on our agreed roles and responsibilities agreed within these engagement terms. Our reporting to you will be primarily a combination of drafting templates and oral reporting and may include analysis of work completed in connection with your



Financial Reporting (the "Work"). No portion of our Work is to be referred to or distributed to another party without our prior written approval.

Our responsibilities and limitations

This engagement will be performed in accordance with the Standards for Consulting Services established by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants ("AICPA"). Accordingly, we will provide no opinion, attestation or other form of assurance with respect to our work or the information upon which our work is based.

Our advice expressed to you is to assist you in your preparation of the Financial Reporting and should not be considered an accounting opinion of PricewaterhouseCoopers as set forth in Statement of Auditing Standard No. 50, as amended by SAS No.97, Reports on the Application of Accounting Principles. Further, our Work will not constitute an audit, examination or a review in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards or other attestation or review services in accordance with standards established by the AICPA. We will not audit or otherwise verify the information supplied to us in connection with any engagement under this Agreement, from whatever source, except as may be specified in this Agreement.

Our Work does not include the provision of legal advice and we make no representations regarding questions of legal interpretation of any possible transaction, strategy or documents. The Company should consult with its attorneys with respect to any legal matters or items that require legal interpretation, under federal, state or other type of law or regulation. Changes in the law or in regulations and/or their interpretation may take place after the date that our engagement commences, or may be retrospective in impact; we accept no responsibility for changes in the law or regulations or their interpretation which may occur after the effective date of our engagement. In addition, our Work should not be considered an opinion or an analysis on tax related matters.

Our Work is not to be referred to in any public document, financial statement or distribution to any third party without our prior written approval. Similarly, the Company should not indicate reliance on our services in making any representations to any third parties without our prior written approval. Our Work is intended solely for the benefit of the Company. Our Work will not be planned or conducted in contemplation of reliance by any third party. Therefore, items of a possible interest to a third party will not be specifically addressed and matters may exist that would be assessed differently by a third party.

Responsibilities of the Company

The Company shall provide PricewaterhouseCoopers with all information relevant to the Services and any reasonable assistance as may be required to properly perform the Services. The Company represents and warrants to PricewaterhouseCoopers that all such information will be accurate and complete in all material respects. The overall definition and scope of the work to be performed, and its adequacy in addressing the Company's needs, is the Company's responsibility. The Company shall perform all management functions and make all management decisions in connection with the Services, and shall assign competent individuals to oversee the Services. The Company is also responsible for the implementation of actions identified in the course of this engagement and results achieved from using any Services or Project Outputs (as defined below).



Any timing or fee estimate we have provided for this engagement takes into account the agreed-upon level of assistance from the Company and commitment of the Company's resources.

The Financial Reporting is the sole responsibility of the management of the Company. In this regard, management is responsible for properly recording transactions in the accounting records and for establishing and maintaining internal control sufficient to permit the preparation of financial statements and as applicable financial reporting in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles. Management also is responsible for identifying and ensuring that the Company complies with the laws and regulations applicable to its activities.

PricewaterhouseCoopers has not been engaged to, nor will PricewaterhouseCoopers provide any management functions or make management decisions for the Company under this Agreement. It is the Company's responsibility to establish and maintain its internal controls.

Project Outputs

We expect to provide oral project outputs in conjunction with this project, and written Project Outputs are not contemplated. The PricewaterhouseCoopers project outputs are solely for the Company's internal use and benefit. The Company shall not authorize any other party ("Third Party") to rely upon the project outputs without PricewaterhouseCoopers' prior written consent. PricewaterhouseCoopers shall not be held responsible for oral advice unless we confirm such advice in writing. Our oral advice and our involvement in project outputs should not be discussed with any Third Party without our prior written consent. PricewaterhouseCoopers accepts no liability or responsibility to any Third Party who benefits from or uses the project outputs. PricewaterhouseCoopers' working papers and Confidential Information (as defined in the attached Terms and Conditions) belong exclusively to PricewaterhouseCoopers. Because PricewaterhouseCoopers accepts no liability to third parties with respect to the Services and Project Outputs, the Company agrees (without limiting any other indemnification provision set forth in this Agreement) to indemnify and hold PricewaterhouseCoopers, other PricewaterhouseCoopers Firms and our respective partners and personnel, harmless from and against any and all Third Party claims, suits and actions, and all associated damages, settlements, losses, liabilities, costs, and expenses, including without limitation reasonable attorneys fees, arising from or relating to the Services and/or Project Outputs under this Agreement, except to the extent finally determined to have resulted from the gross negligence or intentional misconduct of PricewaterhouseCoopers relating to such Services and/or Project Outputs.

Other PricewaterhouseCoopers Resources

PricewaterhouseCoopers (the US Firm of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP) is part of a worldwide network of partnerships and companies (exclusive of the US Firm of PricewaterhouseCoopers, the "PricewaterhouseCoopers Firms"). In the course of providing the Services and/or Project Outputs hereunder, PricewaterhouseCoopers, may, in its discretion, draw on the resources of and subcontract to other PricewaterhouseCoopers Firms. However, the provision of Services and/or Project Outputs remains the responsibility of PricewaterhouseCoopers. The Company agrees that in relation to the Services and this Agreement, its relationship is solely with PricewaterhouseCoopers. The Company further agrees that no PricewaterhouseCoopers Firms,



nor their respective partners, principals or employees, who perform work in connection with the Services and/or Project Outputs will have any liability to the Company in connection with the Services or this Agreement. The Company therefore agrees not to bring a claim of any nature against any such PricewaterhouseCoopers Firm relating to the Services, Project Outputs or this Agreement except where such a claim cannot be excluded by law. The provisions of this Agreement relating to the PricewaterhouseCoopers Firms and their respective partners, principals and employees (together the "Beneficiaries"), have been stipulated by PricewaterhouseCoopers expressly for the benefit of the Beneficiaries. The Company agrees that each of the Beneficiaries shall have the right to rely on said provisions as if they were parties hereto.

Timing and fees

Completion of our work is subject to, among other things, appropriate cooperation from the Company's personnel including providing the necessary financial information. When and if for any reason the Company is unable to provide such financial information and assistance, PricewaterhouseCoopers and the Company will mutually revise the scope of our engagement and fee to reflect additional services, if any, required of us. We will work closely with the Company and advise the Company throughout as to our progress.

It is not possible to predict with certainty the total fees and expenses on a project of this nature as there are many variables, including the timeliness and adequacy of the information provided. Our fees will be based on the hours incurred and agreed upon billing rates as included in Appendix A to this letter. In the event that services are provided by our National Office and other specialists, such services will be invoiced based on the corresponding billing rates for such professionals. We will also invoice our out-of-pocket expenses and our internal charges for certain support activities. Our internal charges include certain flat-rate amounts that reflect an allocation of estimated costs, including those associated with general office services, such as computer usage, telephone charges, facsimile transmissions, postage and photocopying. We leverage our size to achieve cost savings for our clients in all areas of expense, including those covered by these internal charges and use this system of allocation to minimize total costs.

We will invoice the Company, to your attention, on, at least, a monthly basis. Invoices rendered are due and payable upon receipt.

Other matters

Either of us may request changes to the Work we will perform. Changes must be agreed between us and will be subject to reasonable adjustments to fees and timetable. Changes which amount to the provision of additional services, rather than adjustments to the services already agreed, must be agreed in writing. Unless otherwise agreed in writing, any further Work we may agree to carry out (whether or not agreed in writing) will be subject to the terms of this engagement.

The Company agrees that it will not, directly or indirectly, agree to assign or transfer any claim against PricewaterhouseCoopers arising out of this engagement to anyone.



The laws of the state of New York shall govern this contract. The federal or state courts of the state of New York shall have exclusive jurisdiction of any claims arising out of this engagement.

This engagement letter and the attached Terms and Conditions reflect the entire agreement between us relating to the services covered by this letter. The attachment is an integral part of this agreement. It replaces and supersedes any previous proposals, correspondence and understandings, whether written or oral. The agreements of Refco Group Ltd., LLC and PricewaterhouseCoopers contained in this engagement letter shall survive the completion or termination of this engagement.

* * * * *

We look forward to working with you on this engagement. If you have any questions, please call Scott J. Gehsmann, at (646) 471-8310 or Henri Steenkamp, at (646) 471-4964. If the services outlined herein are in accordance with your requirements and if the above terms are acceptable to you, please have one copy of this letter signed in the space provided below and return it to us.

Very truly yours,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP", followed by a stylized monogram or initials.

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

The services and terms as set forth in this letter is agreed to.

Refco Group Ltd., LLC

By: A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "Gerald M. Sherer".
Gerald M. Sherer

Chief Financial Officer

3/11/05
(Date)



Appendix A: Hourly rates of Experienced Resources

Seniority Level	Hourly Rate
Partner	\$790
Director	\$640
Manager	\$528
Senior Associate	\$390



Terms and Conditions

These Terms and Conditions and the engagement letter (and any attachments) (the "Engagement Letter"), and any subsequent amendments or addenda thereto, to which these Terms and Conditions are attached (collectively, the "Agreement") constitute the entire agreement between the client to which such engagement letter is addressed ("Client") and PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, a limited liability partnership organized under the laws of the State of Delaware ("PricewaterhouseCoopers"), regarding the project described in the Engagement Letter. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein, shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the Engagement Letter.

Timing. PricewaterhouseCoopers shall not be responsible for any delay, cost increase or other consequences due to Client's failure to perform any of its obligations under this Agreement or otherwise due to factors beyond PricewaterhouseCoopers' reasonable control. PricewaterhouseCoopers will use commercially reasonable efforts to mitigate such costs or expenses. Any PricewaterhouseCoopers deadline that is affected by any Client default or factors beyond PricewaterhouseCoopers' reasonable control shall be extended by an amount of time equal to the length of such failure plus an additional period of time, if reasonably necessary, to compensate for such default or factors.

Electronic Mail Communications. Each party shall use commercially reasonable procedures to check for the then most commonly known viruses and to check the integrity of data before sending information to the other electronically, but each party recognizes that such procedures cannot be a guarantee that transmissions will be virus free. It remains the responsibility of the party receiving an electronic communication from the other to carry out a virus check on any attachments before launching any documents whether received on disk or otherwise.

Acceptance. The passage of ten (10) working days from the date when a Deliverable is provided to Client without receipt by PricewaterhouseCoopers of notice of non-acceptance by Client, or use by Client of a Deliverable will constitute final acceptance by Client.

Termination. Either party may terminate this Agreement at any time by giving the other written notice of termination. In the event of termination, Client will be responsible for fees earned and expenses incurred through the date termination notice is received. PricewaterhouseCoopers may also resign from performing all or any portion of the Services and terminating this Agreement immediately upon written notice in the event that circumstances arise that would make continuation of all or any portion of the Services by PricewaterhouseCoopers in conflict with any independence or other professional regulations, standards or guidelines to which PricewaterhouseCoopers conforms.

Warranty. PricewaterhouseCoopers warrants that it has the requisite power and authority to enter into and perform its obligations under this Agreement. PricewaterhouseCoopers further warrants that the Services will be performed by qualified personnel. PricewaterhouseCoopers will provide Services in a manner consistent with the terms and conditions of this Agreement and in accordance with the Standards for Consulting Services established by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants ("AICPA"). THE WARRANTIES IN THIS SECTION, ARE IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY, OR WHETHER ARISING BY COURSE OF DEALING OR PERFORMANCE, CUSTOM, USAGE IN THE TRADE OR PROFESSION OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

Confidentiality. All data relating specifically to a party's business and any other information which reasonably should be understood to be confidential in nature are confidential information of such party. PricewaterhouseCoopers' proprietary software, tools, methodologies, techniques, ideas, discoveries, inventions, know-how and any other information which reasonably should be understood to be confidential to PricewaterhouseCoopers are confidential information of PricewaterhouseCoopers. Client confidential information and PricewaterhouseCoopers confidential information are collectively referred to as "Confidential Information." Each party shall use Confidential Information of the other party only in furtherance of the purposes of this Agreement and shall not disclose such Confidential Information to any Third Party without the other party's prior written consent. Each party agrees to take reasonable measures to protect the confidentiality of the other party's Confidential Information and to advise its employees of the confidential nature of the Confidential Information and of the confidentiality provisions and use prohibitions herein.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, neither party shall be obligated to treat as confidential any information disclosed by the other party (the "Disclosing Party") which: (i) is rightfully known to the recipient prior to its disclosure by the Disclosing Party; (ii) is released by the Disclosing Party to any other person or entity (including governmental agencies) without restriction; (iii) is independently developed by the recipient without any use of or reliance on Confidential Information; or (iv) is or later becomes publicly available without violation of this Agreement or may be lawfully obtained by a party from any nonparty. Notwithstanding the foregoing, either party may disclose Confidential Information of the other to a Third Party as may be required by law, statute, rule or regulation, including any subpoena or other similar form of process, provided that (and without breaching any legal or regulatory requirement) the party to which the request is made provides the other party with prompt written notice thereof and, if practicable under the circumstances, allows the other party to seek a restraining order or other appropriate relief. In addition, PricewaterhouseCoopers may disclose Confidential Information pursuant to requirements of any professional self-regulatory authority. Subject to PricewaterhouseCoopers' confidentiality obligations in this Agreement, nothing herein shall preclude or limit PricewaterhouseCoopers from providing services similar to the Services to other PricewaterhouseCoopers clients.



Indemnification and Liabilities. Subject to the provisions hereof, each party shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless the other from and against any and all amounts payable under any judgment, verdict, court order or settlement for death or bodily injury or the damage to or loss or destruction of any real or tangible personal property, but only to the extent the foregoing arise out of the indemnitor's negligence or intentional misconduct in the performance of this Agreement.

PricewaterhouseCoopers agrees to indemnify, defend and hold harmless Client from and against any and all amounts payable under any judgment, verdict, court order or settlement for Third Party claims of infringement of any trade secrets, copyrights, trademarks or trade names alleged to have occurred and arising from the Project Outputs. Should Client's use of such Project Outputs be determined to have infringed, or if, in PricewaterhouseCoopers' judgment, such use is likely to be infringing, PricewaterhouseCoopers may, at its option: (i) procure for Client the right to continue using such Project Outputs provided, or (ii) replace or modify them to make their use non-infringing while yielding substantially equivalent results. If neither of the above options are or would be available on a basis that PricewaterhouseCoopers finds commercially reasonable, then, PricewaterhouseCoopers may terminate this Agreement. Client shall return such Project Outputs provided to PricewaterhouseCoopers and PricewaterhouseCoopers will refund to Client the fees paid for the Project Outputs provided, less a reasonable allowance for use. This infringement indemnity does not cover claims arising from: the combination of such Project Outputs with products or services not provided by PricewaterhouseCoopers; the modification of such Project Outputs by any person, other than PricewaterhouseCoopers; Project Outputs complying with or based upon: (1) designs provided by or at the direction of Client or (2) specifications or other information provided by or at the direction of the Client; or use of systems, materials or work performed in a manner not permitted or contemplated hereunder or by another obligation of Client to PricewaterhouseCoopers.

Client agrees on behalf of all of its business operations in which Client has a direct or indirect controlling interest and that are receiving Services or Benefits of Services under this Agreement ("Service Recipients"), that they are bound by these provisions as if they were parties to this Agreement. Without limiting any other indemnification provision set forth in this Agreement, Client agrees to indemnify and hold harmless PricewaterhouseCoopers and the Beneficiaries from and against any claim that is asserted by any Service Recipient other than Client arising out of or relating to the Services and/or Project Outputs provided under this Agreement, and all liabilities, costs, damages and expenses imposed or incurred in connection therewith, including reasonable attorneys' fees.

EXCEPT TO THE EXTENT FINALLY DETERMINED TO HAVE RESULTED FROM THE GROSS NEGLIGENCE OR INTENTIONAL MISCONDUCT OF PRICEWATERHOUSECOOPERS, PRICEWATERHOUSECOOPERS' LIABILITY TO PAY DAMAGES FOR ANY LOSSES INCURRED BY CLIENT AS A RESULT OF BREACH OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORT COMMITTED BY PRICEWATERHOUSECOOPERS, REGARDLESS OF THE THEORY OF LIABILITY ASSERTED, IS LIMITED TO NO MORE THAN THE TOTAL AMOUNT OF FEES PAID TO PRICEWATERHOUSECOOPERS UNDER THIS AGREEMENT. IN ADDITION, PRICEWATERHOUSECOOPERS WILL NOT BE LIABLE IN ANY EVENT FOR LOST PROFITS OR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL, INDIRECT, PUNITIVE, EXEMPLARY OR SPECIAL DAMAGES. In addition, PricewaterhouseCoopers shall have no liability to Client arising from or relating to any Third Party hardware, software, information or materials selected or supplied by Client.

Changes; Additional Services. PricewaterhouseCoopers will not be responsible for work that is beyond the scope of Services set forth in this Agreement. Either party may request changes to the Services. Changes must be agreed in writing between the parties.

Other Matters. For the duration of the Assignment, and for 12 months after its termination or completion, Client will not solicit, directly or indirectly, any PricewaterhouseCoopers employee who has taken part in the performance of the Services, without PricewaterhouseCoopers' prior written consent. PricewaterhouseCoopers, in furnishing Services to Client, is acting only as an independent contractor and is not acting as a fiduciary of Client.

No delay or omission by either party in exercising any right or power shall impair such right or power or be construed to be a waiver. A waiver by either party of any of the covenants to be performed by the other or any breach thereof shall not be construed to be a waiver of any succeeding breach or of any other covenant. No waiver or discharge shall be valid unless in writing and signed by an authorized representative of the party against whom such waiver or discharge is sought to be enforced.

This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their permitted successors and assigns, and, except as expressly provided herein, nothing in this Agreement shall confer upon any other person or entity any legal or equitable right, benefit or remedy of any nature whatsoever under or by reason of this Agreement. Neither party may, nor shall have the power to, assign or transfer this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder or claims arising hereunder, without the prior written consent of the other party.

This Agreement supersedes any prior understandings, proposals or agreements with respect to the Services. Client accepts and acknowledges that any legal proceedings arising from or in connection with the Services must be commenced within one year from the date Client became aware or ought reasonably to have become aware of the facts which give rise to PricewaterhouseCoopers' alleged liability and in any event no later than two years after any such cause of action accrued.

The terms and conditions of this Agreement shall be considered Confidential Information and neither party may disclose the terms and conditions of this Agreement without the other party's prior written consent. However, PricewaterhouseCoopers need not obtain approval to cite to the Services performed as an experience citation with a particular client or prospect or proposal. The provisions of this Agreement, which expressly or by implication are intended to survive its termination or expiration, will survive and continue to bind both parties.



If any provision of this Agreement is declared or found to be illegal, unenforceable or void, then both parties shall be relieved of all obligations arising under such provision, but if the remainder of this Agreement shall not be affected by such declaration or finding and is capable of substantial performance, then each provision not so affected shall be enforced to the extent permitted by law. Except as expressly provided herein, all remedies provided for in this Agreement shall be cumulative and in addition to and not in lieu of any other remedies available to either party at law, in equity or otherwise. Where agreement, approval, acceptance, consent or similar action by Client or PricewaterhouseCoopers is required, such action shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld.

Headings in this Agreement are for convenience only, and shall not be used in interpreting this Agreement.

Neither party shall be liable to the other for any delay or failure to perform any of the Services or obligations set forth in this Agreement due to causes beyond its reasonable control.

EXHIBIT

3(a)

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK

REDACTED

-----x
:
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA :

-v- :

PHILLIP R. BENNETT,
ROBERT C. TROSTEN and
TONE N. GRANT,

Defendants. :
-----x

INDICTMENT

S3 05 Cr. 1192 (NRB)

USDC SDNY
DOCUMENT
ELECTRONICALLY FILED
DOC #:
DATE FILED: 1-16-07

COUNT ONE

(Conspiracy To Commit Securities Fraud, Wire Fraud, To Make
False Filings With The SEC, To Make Material Misstatements To
Auditors, Bank Fraud and Money Laundering)

The Grand Jury charges:

RELEVANT ENTITIES AND PERSONS

1. At certain times relevant to this Indictment, Refco, Inc. was a Delaware corporation with its principal place of business in New York, New York. From at least the mid-1990s, the business of Refco, Inc. and its predecessor entities included providing execution and clearing services for exchange-traded derivatives and providing prime brokerage services in the fixed income and foreign exchange markets. Refco, Inc. held its initial public offering of common stock on or about August 10, 2005. Prior to on or about August 10, 2005, Refco, Inc.'s predecessor entities were privately held. Refco, Inc. and its predecessor entities are referred to herein collectively as "Refco."

2. At all times relevant to this Indictment, PHILLIP R. BENNETT, the defendant, was the President and Chief Executive Officer of Refco. At all times relevant to this Indictment, BENNETT had a substantial ownership interest in Refco, directly and indirectly.

3. At certain times relevant to this Indictment, ROBERT C. TROSTEN, the defendant, held senior management positions at Refco. Among other positions, TROSTEN was Chief Financial Officer of Refco, a position he held from in or about May 2001 until in or about August 2004, when he left the company.

4. At certain times relevant to this Indictment, TONE N. GRANT, the defendant, held a senior management position at Refco. From at least in or about 1997 through in or about June 1998, GRANT was the President of Refco. At certain times relevant to this Indictment, GRANT indirectly, held a significant ownership interest in Refco.

5. At all times relevant to this Indictment, Bank Für Arbeit Und Wirtschaft Und Österreichische Postsparkasse Aktiengesellschaft, ("BAWAG"), was the fourth largest bank in Austria. BAWAG was owned at various times by, among other entities, the Austrian Trade Unions Association, formally known as Österreichischer Gewerkschaftsbund (ÖGB). At various times relevant to this Indictment, BAWAG indirectly held a substantial ownership interest in Refco.

6. At all times relevant to this Indictment, Refco Group Holdings, Inc. ("RGHI") was a privately-held Delaware corporation that held a substantial ownership interest in Refco. At various times relevant to this Indictment, RGHI was owned in whole or in part by PHILLIP R. BENNETT and TONE N. GRANT.

THE SCHEME TO DEFRAUD

7. From at least as early as in or about the mid 1990s, PHILLIP R. BENNETT, ROBERT C. TROSTEN, and TONE N. GRANT, the defendants, together with others known and unknown, schemed to hide the true financial health of Refco from its banks, counterparties, auditors, and investors. Starting at least as early as the mid 1990s, BENNETT and GRANT embarked on a strategy to mask the true performance of Refco's business in order to sell the company for their own benefit and that of Refco's other owners. To that end, over the ensuing years, BENNETT, TROSTEN, GRANT and others known and unknown systematically (1) covered up both Refco's own losses and customer losses for which Refco became responsible; (2) moved Refco operating expenses off the company's books; and (3) padded Refco's revenues, all in an effort to mislead Refco's banks, counterparties, auditors and investors, with the goals of keeping Refco in business and then selling it for the maximum benefit to its owners and senior management.

8. In furtherance of this scheme, PHILLIP R. BENNETT,

ROBERT C. TROSTEN, TONE N. GRANT, and others known and unknown made and caused Refco and others on its behalf to make false and fraudulent statements to Refco's banks, counterparties, customers, auditors, and investors, and to create false audited financial statements and false public filings with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). The scheme included obtaining, through fraud, the following: lines of credit for Refco; the private sale of notes prior to 2004; the sale of 57% of Refco to a group headed by Thomas H. Lee Partners in 2004; the sale of approximately \$600 million of notes to the public in 2004; approximately \$800 million of bank financing obtained in 2004; and the August 2005 initial public offering of stock ("IPO") in Refco, Inc., in which the public purchased approximately \$583 million of Refco common stock based on a false and fraudulent registration statement.

Early Origins Of Refco's Financial Problems

9. In or about the mid-1990s, Refco was wholly owned by RGHI, which in turn was owned by PHILLIP R. BENNETT, TONE N. GRANT and one other partner. As of early 1997, RGHI owed Refco at least approximately \$106 million. Starting later in 1997, Refco directly and indirectly incurred a series of substantial trading losses that threatened the continued viability of Refco's business. In response to these losses, at various times between in or about May 1997 and in or about October 2005, BENNETT and

his coconspirators, including TONE N. GRANT and ROBERT C. TROSTEN, moved losses and expenses out of Refco and into RGHI, and artificially padded Refco's revenues at the expense of RGHI, in an effort to hide Refco's true liabilities, manipulate its reported earnings, and thereby seek to defraud a purchaser into buying the firm at a price that would pay off the accumulated debt and ensure a profit to Refco's owners. This strategy resulted in an enormous increase in the already large debt from RGHI to Refco that eventually totaled more than \$1 billion. The debt by RGHI to Refco, carried on Refco's books as a receivable from RGHI, was over time comprised of, among other things, the following principal components: (a) liabilities incurred by Refco when brokerage customers to whom it had extended credit defaulted on their obligations, which were later transferred to RGHI; (b) Refco's proprietary trading losses; (c) various operating expenses incurred by Refco and paid in the first instance by Refco but later transferred to RGHI as an increase in RGHI's debt to Refco; and (d) transactions designed to pad Refco's revenues in which the benefits accrued to Refco and the associated costs were incurred by RGHI.

10. As a commodities, securities, and futures brokerage and clearing firm, Refco extended credit to customers, allowing customers to make securities, commodities, and futures trades in accounts held at Refco. In the later 1990s, certain

Refco customers to whom Refco had extended credit sustained hundreds of millions of dollars of trading losses in their accounts at Refco. When the customers were unable to make payments on the credit Refco had extended, Refco liquidated certain of the positions and assumed the resulting losses in the customers' accounts. Refco sustained large losses of this type, among other times, in 1997, totaling at least approximately \$225 million. These customer losses included the following:

Asian Debt Crisis Customers

11. In or about May 1997, a group of Refco customers to whom Refco had extended credit for the purpose of investing in Asian markets sustained large losses in connection with the Asian debt crisis. When those customers were unable to cover their losses, Refco paid the losses, using hundreds of millions of dollars of customer funds within the unregulated segments of its business. By the end of May 1997, these losses totaled more than \$310 million, and, at the end of December 1997, based on changed market conditions, they totaled approximately \$185 million.

Customer 1

12. In or about October 1997, a Refco customer to whom Refco had extended credit ("Customer 1"), lost more than \$90 million in a series of transactions carried out on the Chicago Mercantile Exchange ("CME"). When Customer 1 could not cover his margin requirements, Refco was forced to meet the margin call

from the CME, using the proceeds of an intra day loan from a financial institution of at least approximately \$90 million to meet its margin requirements, and then using customer funds taken from the unregulated segments of Refco's business to repay the intra day loan.

13. Recognizing that public acknowledgment of a loss of more than \$90 million would threaten Refco's continued existence, PHILLIP R. BENNETT, TONE N. GRANT and others known and unknown falsely represented to the public and other customers that Refco had not sustained a significant loss as a result of Customer 1's losses. In addition, BENNETT, GRANT and ROBERT C. TROSTEN significantly misrepresented the size of the loss to Refco's auditors.

14. PHILLIP R. BENNETT and TONE N. GRANT, having misrepresented to third parties that Refco had not suffered a significant loss as a result of Customer 1's trading activity, caused at least \$71 million of debt owed by Customer 1 from the trading losses to be transferred to become a debt from RGHI to Refco.

Proprietary Trading Losses

15. In the late 1990s, Refco also incurred substantial losses from proprietary trades, or trades carried out on its own behalf. For example, in or about 1998, Refco suffered a loss of at least approximately \$40 million on its investment in Russian

bonds after the Russian Government defaulted on its obligations. PHILLIP R. BENNETT, so as to avoid having to acknowledge this loss on Refco's books, caused Refco to inflate the value of the bonds in Refco's books and records to hide the full magnitude of the loss. Eventually, BENNETT caused those losses to be transferred to RGHI, so that they appeared as a debt from RGHI to Refco.

Refco Expenses Moved To RGHI

16. Beginning at least as early as 1999, PHILLIP R. BENNETT and others schemed to reduce Refco's expenses (therefore falsely increasing Refco's apparent profitability) by moving Refco expenses off of Refco's books and onto the books of RGHI. For example:

a. From at least as early as February 1999, and continuing until at least in or about February 2002, BENNETT and others caused a total of approximately \$46.3 million of computer systems expenses incurred by Refco to be transferred to RGHI, in the following years in the following amounts:

Fiscal Year End	Amount Transferred to RGHI
2000	\$7,378,927.80
2001	\$8,797,189.98
2002	\$9,393,846.76
2003	\$7,002,153.65
2004	\$4,876,657.60
2005	\$5,028,053.21
2006	\$3,895,030.92

b. On or about August 9, 1999, BENNETT and others caused a total of approximately \$1.5 million of expenses characterized as payroll expenses to be transferred from Refco to RGHI.

17. The result of these actions by PHILLIP R. BENNETT and his coconspirators was to create a large and growing debt owed by RGHI to Refco. By in or about February 1999, RGHI owed Refco at least approximately \$252 million. In addition, as of in or about February 1999, at least approximately \$156 million of customer losses for which Refco was responsible were held in accounts within Refco Global Finance, a consolidating Refco subsidiary. Thus, a total of at least approximately \$409 million in customer losses, Refco losses, and other expenses, principally from the sources outlined above, had accumulated by February 1999.

Refco's Losses Funded By Use Of Customer Funds

18. Starting at least in or about 1997, PHILLIP R. BENNETT and TONE N. GRANT caused Refco to use customer funds to cover its losses. As a result, Refco was perpetually short of cash, and was often unable to cover settlement of its customers' transactions. Accordingly, BENNETT, GRANT and others caused Refco to systematically fail to meet settlement on its customer transactions, often on a daily basis, in amounts that exceeded, at times, \$100 million a day. BENNETT, GRANT and others then caused Refco to repeatedly misrepresent to the financial institutions to whom Refco owed money to settle Refco's customers' transactions that its failure to make settlement was an error, when in fact Refco purposefully selected, on a rotating basis, institutions with whom it would fail to make settlement, and attempted to stagger its failures to make settlement with each institution so as not to arouse suspicion from the institutions that Refco was in fact unable to fulfill its daily settlement obligations.

BAWAG Invests In Refco

19. By the end of 1998, Refco was in a precarious financial condition, in light of the significant customer and proprietary trading losses it had absorbed and the resulting daily failure to make settlement on customer transactions. In order to address that problem, in or about late 1998, PHILLIP R.

BENNETT sought a capital contribution from a long-time Refco customer, BAWAG Bank of Austria. In a transaction that closed in 1999, BAWAG through an affiliate purchased a ten percent ownership interest in Refco for approximately \$95 million, and lent Refco approximately \$85 million of additional capital in return for an option to purchase an additional ten percent of Refco.

Hiding The RGHI Receivable

20. Throughout the period covered by this Indictment, Refco's books were audited by independent auditors on an annual basis, with a fiscal year-end on the last day of February. Among the items the auditors examined each year were "related party transactions," and, in particular, transactions between and among Refco and members of Refco's management, including PHILLIP R. BENNETT. Refco and RGHI were related parties.

21. Beginning at least as early as February 1998, PHILLIP R. BENNETT directed others known and unknown to hide the size of the huge and growing RGHI receivable from, among others, Refco's auditors, by carrying out a series of transactions in order temporarily to pay down all or part of the RGHI receivable over Refco's fiscal year-end and replace it with a receivable from one or more other entities not related to BENNETT or Refco. At certain times, BENNETT also caused the Asian Debt Crisis Customer Losses, which were held in an account at Refco Global

Finance, a consolidating entity within Refco Group, to temporarily be transferred out of Refco to RGHI and then, together with the rest of the RGHI receivable, transferred to one or more third parties not affiliated with Refco over its fiscal year-end. BENNETT and, later, ROBERT C. TROSTEN, caused the reduction of all or part of the RGHI receivable in this manner at every fiscal year-end from at least the fiscal year-end on February 28, 1998 through the fiscal year-end on February 29, 2004. BENNETT and TROSTEN directed these transactions in order to hide the existence of the related party receivable and the underlying causes of its existence from Refco's auditors, banks, investors, and others.

22. In 1998 and 1999, PHILLIP R. BENNETT, and with respect to 1999, TONE N. GRANT, carried out year-end cover-up transactions in a manner similar to that described below, in the following approximate amounts:

Date	Approximate Customer Loans
February 1998	\$175 million
February 1999	\$265 million

23. Beginning in 2000, PHILLIP R. BENNETT's year-end cover-up transactions were of two types: transactions with Refco customers, and transactions with BAWAG. In summary, these year-end transactions were carried out in the following approximate amounts and with the following parties during the 2000 to August

2004 period:

Date	Approximate Customer Loans	BAWAG Loans	Approximate Total Loan Amount
Feb. 2000	\$310 million	\$300 million	\$610 million
Feb. 2001	\$450 million	\$300 million	\$750 million
Feb. 2002	\$625 million	\$300 million	\$925 million
Feb. 2003	\$650 million	\$250 million	\$900 million
Feb. 2004	\$720 million	\$250 million	\$970 million
May 2004	\$700 Million	\$0	\$700 million

24. These transactions typically followed standard patterns. For example, in or about February 2000, PHILLIP R. BENNETT caused the following transactions to occur with several customers and BAWAG, for the purpose of paying down a portion of the RGHI receivable over the February 2000 year-end:

a. Three different customers (collectively, the "Three Customers") lent a total of approximately \$310 million to RGHI, which it then used to pay down its obligation to Refco. At the same time, Refco lent to the Three Customers \$310 million. As a result, it appeared on Refco's books and records that Refco had \$310 million in receivables from the Three Customers, and the debt from RGHI appeared to be reduced by \$310 million. In or about March 2000, the transactions were unwound, with Refco lending \$310 million back to RGHI (thus increasing the amount owed by RGHI to Refco by \$310 million), which RGHI then used to pay back the Three Customers the full amount of the loan. To

ensure a profit for the Three Customers, the interest rate that RGHI paid to the Three Customers was higher than the interest rate that the Three Customers paid to Refco. Each of the transactions with the customers were memorialized in loan agreements between Refco, RGHI and the Three Customers, similar to the agreements that follow:

(i). On or about February 25, 2000, Refco Capital Markets, Ltd. a Bermuda corporation controlled by Refco, loaned Customer 2, one of the Three Customers, approximately \$150 million. The loan was to be repaid on March 9, 2000.

(ii). On or about the same day, February 25, 2000, Customer 2 loaned approximately \$150 million to RGHI. The repayment date was on or about March 9, 2000. The loan agreement for this loan was executed by BENNETT on behalf of RGHI. The interest rate on this loan was 15 basis points higher than the interest rate on the loan from Refco Capital Markets to Customer 2, thereby assuring Customer 2 a profit.

(iii). On or about the same date, BENNETT signed a letter of guaranty to Customer 2 on behalf of Refco Group, Ltd., assuring Customer 2 that, should RGHI default on its approximately \$150 million obligation to Customer 2, Refco Group, Ltd. would make Customer 2 whole.

b. At or around the same time as the

transactions with the Three Customers, BAWAG loaned RGHI \$300 million in cash. RGHI then used the \$300 million to pay off \$300 million of its debt to Refco, and Refco then loaned to BAWAG \$225 million, using the remaining \$75 million to fund its operations. In or about March 2000, the transaction was unwound. Refco lent \$300 million to RGHI, thus recreating a \$300 million debt to Refco from RGHI. RGHI then used the \$300 million to pay off the loan from BAWAG. No loan documents were prepared to document this or any of the subsequent BAWAG transactions.

25. In addition to the year-end transactions described above, which were designed to hide from Refco's auditors and investors the losses and other components of the RGHI receivable, PHILLIP R. BENNETT, TONE N. GRANT and ROBERT C. TROSTEN, and others, consistently lied and caused others to lie to Refco's auditors in an effort to cover up the size of those losses and other expenses contained in the RGHI receivable. For example, on or about April 30, 2003 and April 27, 2004, BENNETT and TROSTEN each signed letters to Refco's auditors in which they represented that "[r]elated party transactions and related amounts receivable," including "loans" and "transfers" had all "been properly recorded or disclosed in the consolidated financial statements," when in fact neither BENNETT nor TROSTEN had disclosed the true amount of the related party transactions or indebtedness.

Refco Sells Notes Based On False Financial Information

26. At various times prior to August 2004, PHILLIP R. BENNETT and ROBERT C. TROSTEN, in furtherance of the scheme to defraud Refco's potential investors, caused Refco to raise capital through the private placement of certain notes. These notes were sold to investors based, in part, on the audited financial statements prepared by Refco's auditors, which in turn were rendered false and misleading by the year-end cover-up transactions outlined above and the siphoning of Refco expenses out of Refco and into RGHI. In particular, BENNETT and TROSTEN caused Refco to raise the following capital through the sale of the following notes to investors, based on false and fraudulent financial statements:

Date	Note Coupon And Due Date	Approximate Capital Raised
November 30, 1999	Series C 8.85% Maturing on November 30, 2007	\$56 million
June 29, 2000	Series D 9.18% Maturing on June 29, 2005	\$37 million
October 15, 2002	Series E 5.9% Maturing on October 15, 2007	\$100 million
October 15, 2002	Series F 6.6% Maturing on October 25, 2009	\$122.5 million

Refco Obtains Credit Counterparty Relationships Based On False Financial Information

27. Because Refco was constantly in need of cash to cover its transactions and meet settlement, Refco sought and

obtained credit from banks and other financial institutions, including a revolving line of credit from a number of financial institutions, including JP Morgan Chase, beginning in or about 1998, that eventually grew to more than \$300 million. For each such transaction, including the annual renewal of the revolving line of credit, Refco submitted to the proposed creditor the fraudulent financial statements and made other false statements which materially misstated the health of Refco.

Refco Helps BAWAG Hide Its Own Balance Sheet Problems

28. Between 2000 and 2005, while BAWAG assisted PHILLIP R. BENNETT in hiding the RGHI receivable in the manner described above, BENNETT caused Refco to assist BAWAG in hiding its own balance sheet problem. In or about early 2000, BAWAG entrusted approximately €350 million of BAWAG's funds to an investment advisor, who by the end of 2000 reported to the bank that he had lost substantially all of those funds. In order to disguise this loss on its balance sheet, BAWAG arranged through BENNETT to hold in an account at Refco certain worthless bonds and other investments that Refco, at BENNETT's direction, maintained at a false value that, over time, reached at least approximately €500 million. These fake assets were purportedly housed at Refco and maintained at an inflated value for BAWAG's benefit until 2005.

BAWAG Invests Further In Refco

29. In or about 2003 and 2004, BAWAG, through a series of off-shore corporate entities, made two contributions to Refco totaling approximately \$467,480,000. In return, BAWAG received the right to approximately 27.2% of the proceeds of the sale of Refco and, together with its existing interest in 20 percent of Refco, had rights to approximately 47 percent of the proceeds of a sale of the company.

BENNETT's "Exit Strategy" Develops

30. In or about 2003, PHILLIP R. BENNETT caused Refco to hire the investment bank Credit Suisse First Boston ("CSFB") to assist in selling Refco. BENNETT asked CSFB to find a major investment bank or commercial bank to purchase Refco, but no such buyer was found to be interested. After efforts to sell Refco to such a first line buyer failed, BENNETT directed CSFB to look for other purchasers for the company, with the understanding that it would be taken public.

31. In connection with PHILLIP R. BENNETT's plan to sell Refco, BENNETT and ROBERT C. TROSTEN (a) continued to siphon Refco expenses and losses into RGHI, and (b) padded Refco's reported revenue in order to hit budgeted income targets set by BENNETT and others to disguise the ongoing operational problems at the company.

32. For example, in or about March 2004, PHILLIP R.

BENNETT and others caused approximately \$7.9 million in Refco consulting fee expenses to be transferred to RGHI. In addition, during the fiscal year that ended in February 2004, BENNETT and ROBERT C. TROSTEN caused approximately \$4.8 million in Refco computer expenses to be shifted to RGHI.

33. In order to further make Refco appear more attractive to a potential purchaser or investor, from at least in or about April 2003, through and including in or about August 2004, PHILLIP R. BENNETT and ROBERT C. TROSTEN shifted at least approximately \$34 million in proprietary trading losses that Refco suffered from Refco to RGHI, and thus making it appear that Refco was more profitable than it actually was, and increasing the debt owed by RGHI to Refco.

The Fraudulent Leveraged Buyout Transaction

34. In or about 2003, PHILLIP R. BENNETT and ROBERT C. TROSTEN, and others began negotiations with Thomas H. Lee Partners, a private equity fund, regarding that entity's possible purchase of a controlling stake in Refco as part of a leveraged buyout transaction. As ultimately carried out on or about August 5, 2004, the leveraged buyout was structured as follows: Thomas H. Lee Partners, through an affiliate, purchased a 57% ownership interest in Refco, in return for approximately \$507 million of new capital; simultaneously, Refco sold \$600 million in notes and obtained \$800 million in financing from a syndicate of banks.

35. As a precursor to this transaction, PHILLIP R. BENNETT purchased TONE N. GRANT's ownership interest in Refco for approximately \$4 million, plus a 50% interest in profits made by BENNETT in a future sale of BENNETT's interest in Refco. As a result of their agreement, GRANT was no longer responsible for RGHI's debt to Refco, which as of February 2004 totaled more than approximately \$1 billion, and BENNETT controlled all of RGHI immediately prior to the sale to the Lee entities.

Lies To Thomas H. Lee Partners

36. In connection with the leveraged buyout transaction, on or about July 9, 2004, PHILLIP R. BENNETT executed an officer's questionnaire in which he falsely certified, among other things, that (a) he had no direct or indirect interest in any transaction with Refco or its affiliates within the prior fiscal year of more than \$60,000; and (b) had not, in the prior fiscal year, been indebted to Refco or its affiliates. In fact, during the prior fiscal year, BENNETT owned a substantial interest in RGHI, which had engaged in transactions worth more than \$1.5 billion during the year-end cover-up transactions with Refco, and which owed Refco more than \$1 billion as of late February 2004.

37. In connection with the leveraged buyout transaction, on or about July 2, 2004, ROBERT C. TROSTEN executed an officer's questionnaire in which he falsely certified, among

other things, that there was no "material fact concerning the business and operations of [Refco] which is not disclosed in the Offering Circular provided to you or which you believe may be inaccurately stated therein," even though TROSTEN knew that the related party and expense shifting transactions had not been disclosed in the offering documents related to the transaction.

38. In connection with the leveraged buyout transaction, PHILLIP R. BENNETT and ROBERT C. TROSTEN, and others caused Refco's audited financial statements for the year ending February 2004 to be provided to Thomas H. Lee Partners. Those audited financial statements were false and misleading in the following respects, among others:

a. The financial statements hid the size of the related party receivable from RGHI, which at the end of February 2004 was, but for the cover-up loan transactions, at least approximately \$1 billion, whereas the financial statements misleadingly reported that the "\$105 million due from related parties, included in loans receivable at February 28, 2003, was received by February 29, 2004."

b. The financial statements falsely reported Refco's net income for the year as \$187 million, when in fact that number was inflated.

39. In connection with the leveraged buyout transaction, PHILLIP R. BENNETT and ROBERT C. TROSTEN, and others

falsely stated that Refco did not engage in proprietary trading, when in fact, as they well knew, it did, had incurred substantial losses through that trading, and had transferred some of those losses to RGHI for the purpose of hiding them.

Lies To The Note Purchasers

40. In connection with the leveraged buyout transaction, PHILLIP R. BENNETT and ROBERT C. TROSTEN, and others provided to the note underwriters and note purchasers the following false and misleading information:

a. Refco's audited financial statements for the year ended February 29, 2004, containing the same false and misleading statements described above in paragraph 37;

b. BENNETT, TROSTEN and others falsely represented that Refco did not suffer significant historical customer losses, and specifically denied that Refco incurred a significant loss from the collapse of the Asian markets which, in fact, caused the Asian Debt Crisis Customer Losses; and

c. BENNETT, TROSTEN and others falsely stated that Refco did not engage in proprietary trading, when in fact, as they well knew, it did, had incurred substantial losses through that trading, and had transferred some of those losses to RGHI for the purpose of hiding them.

Lies To The Bank Syndicate

41. In connection with the leveraged buyout

transaction, PHILLIP R. BENNETT and ROBERT C. TROSTEN and others provided to the bank syndicate that was raising the \$800 million in loans for Refco as part of the leveraged buyout transaction the following false and misleading information:

a. Refco's audited financial statements for the year ended February 29, 2004, containing the same false and misleading statements described above in paragraph 37;

b. BENNETT, TROSTEN and others falsely represented that Refco did not suffer significant historical customer losses, and specifically denied that Refco incurred a significant loss from the collapse of the Asian markets which, in fact, caused the Asian Debt Crisis Customer Losses; and

c. BENNETT, TROSTEN and others falsely stated that Refco did not engage in proprietary trading, when in fact, as they well knew, it did, had incurred substantial losses through that trading, and had transferred some of those losses to RGHI for the purpose of hiding them.

42. The leveraged buyout transaction closed on or about August 5, 2004, and Refco received a total of approximately \$1.9 billion. Thereafter, PHILLIP R. BENNETT caused the distribution of funds, which had been wired into RGHI bank account at JP Morgan Chase in New York, New York, directly or indirectly, to the following persons and entities, among others:

Recipient	Approximate Amount
BAWAG	\$842 million
Refco (used to pay down RGHI receivable)	\$306 million
BENNETT	\$25 million
TROSTEN	\$48 million
GRANT	\$16 million
Other Former Equity Partners	\$81.5 million
Other Refco Officers, Employees, and Affiliated Parties	\$112 million

43. In connection with the leveraged buyout transaction, PHILLIP R. BENNETT and ROBERT C. TROSTEN falsely represented to Thomas H. Lee Partners that Refco had accumulated approximately \$500 million cash in retained profits and that it would be distributing those retained profits through a dividend to its shareholders at the time of the leveraged buyout. In fact, Refco had not retained \$500 million in profits, but had funded an account at BAWAG with \$110 million in customer funds and a \$390 million loan from BAWAG. At the end of the leveraged buyout transaction, BENNETT distributed the \$110 million taken from Refco to BAWAG as payment for its participation in this aspect of the fraud, and then wrote off \$390 million of the RGHI debt to Refco against the \$390 million "dividend" "paid" to RGHI as owner of Refco.

44. In or about August 2004, after completion of the leveraged buyout transaction, ROBERT C. TROSTEN left Refco.

PHILLIP R. BENNETT caused RGHI to pay TROSTEN approximately \$48 million from the proceeds of the TH Lee transaction, in order to keep TROSTEN from revealing the ongoing fraud scheme.

BENNETT Plans To Take Refco Public

45. After the leveraged buyout, PHILLIP R. BENNETT, who remained the Chief Executive Officer of Refco following the transaction, and others plotted to sell a portion of Refco to the public through an Initial Public Offering ("IPO") of stock in Refco.

46. Between the August 2004 leveraged buyout and the August 2005 IPO, PHILLIP R. BENNETT continued his manipulation of Refco's finances: At each quarter and year-end period, BENNETT caused cover-up loan transactions designed to hide the existence and size of the RGHI receivable from Refco's auditors and investors; and BENNETT continued to cause Refco expenses to be assumed by RGHI and to artificially pad Refco's revenues by the means previously described. BENNETT caused the following quarter- and year-end transactions:

Date	Approximate Customer Loans	Bawag Loans	Approximate Total Loan Amount
August 2004	\$485 million	0	\$485 million
November 2004	\$545 million	0	\$545 million
February 2005	\$345 million	\$250 million	\$595 million
May 2005	\$450 million	0	\$450 million

47. Between August 2004 and August 2005, Refco padded its revenue by at least approximately \$79 million, comprised of at least approximately \$38 million in inflated interest income, at least approximately \$13 million in fictitious transactions in U.S. Treasury securities, and at least approximately \$28 million in fictitious foreign currency transactions. In particular, BENNETT caused the following transactions, among others, to artificially inflate Refco's revenues:

a. On or about November 17, 2004, BENNETT caused RGHI, in a total of approximately 50 transactions, to purportedly purchase a total of approximately \$1.25 billion in US Treasury notes from Refco, and then reversed the transactions the same day, at a loss to RGHI and a profit to Refco of approximately \$7.8 million.

b. On or about February 11, 2005, BENNETT caused Refco to credit a \$12 million "interest adjustment" from RGHI that increased Refco's revenue by \$12 million, and RGHI's debt to Refco by the same amount.

c. On or about February 17, 2005, BENNETT caused RGHI to engage in approximately 32 fictitious foreign currency exchange transactions in British Pounds, Euros, Japanese Yen and Swiss Francs with Refco. RGHI lost approximately \$5 million on the transactions, and Refco recognized \$5 million in revenue as a

result of the transactions. The \$5 million loss was then added to the RGHI receivable.

Refco's Public Filings And Publicly Traded Securities

48. In 2005, Refco registered certain of its securities with the SEC and, with that registration, was required to make certain additional public filings with the SEC.

49. On or about April 6, 2005, Refco filed an S-4 registration statement with the SEC in connection with its offer to exchange \$600 million of the senior subordinated notes originally issued in August 2004 for \$600 million of senior subordinated notes registered under the Securities Act of 1933. PHILLIP R. BENNETT signed the registration statement on or about April 6, 2005 in New York, New York. Registration of these notes permitted them to be traded publicly. The S-4 contained several material misstatements about Refco, including the audited financial statements which failed to reflect the related party transactions described above or the debt owed to Refco from RGHI. The S-4 also cited inflated revenue and income numbers that resulted from the revenue padding and expense shifting described above, and falsely claimed that Refco did not engage in proprietary trading.

50. On or about July 19, 2005, as required by the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act") and applicable rules, Refco filed with the SEC its annual report for

the year ended February 28, 2005 on Form 10K. PHILLIP R. BENNETT signed the annual report on or about July 19, 2005 in New York, New York. BENNETT also signed two certifications regarding the annual report. In those certifications, BENNETT attested that he had reviewed the annual report and (a) that it did "not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by th[e] report"; and (b) that "the information contained in the Report fairly present[ed], in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company." As noted above, the financial statements were fraudulent in that, among other things, they failed to reflect the related party receivables, the padded revenue, and the shifted expenses.

51. On or about August 8, 2005, Refco filed an S-1 registration statement with the SEC in connection with its initial public offering of common stock. PHILLIP R. BENNETT signed that registration statement on or about August 8, 2005, in New York, New York.

52. The S-4 registration statement, 10K annual report, and S-1 registration statement signed by PHILLIP R. BENNETT each required the disclosure of (a) certain transactions between Refco and its management and (b) certain debts owed directly or

indirectly by any executive officer of Refco to Refco, during Refco's past fiscal year and, for the registration statements, during Refco's prior two fiscal years. These disclosures were required in order to apprise investors of, among other things, potential conflicts of interest by management.

53. The S-4 registration statement, 10K annual report, and S-1 registration statement signed by PHILLIP R. BENNETT each failed to disclose the related party transactions and the related party indebtedness between Refco and RGHI outlined above. In particular, these public filings failed to disclose: (a) the existence of hundreds of millions of dollars of indebtedness by RGHI to Refco during 2004 and 2005; (b) the transactions at quarter- and fiscal year-end during 2004 and 2005 by which RGHI temporarily paid down its debt to Refco, the guaranties by Refco of the third party lenders' loans to RGHI, and the subsequent re-assumption of the debt by RGHI, each of which was a related party transaction required to be disclosed in the public filings.

Refco's August 2005 IPO

54. On or about August 10, 2005, in reliance on, among other things, Refco's public filings and the accompanying audited financial statements, the public bought approximately \$583 million of Refco's common stock. PHILLIP R. BENNETT, through RGHI, sold Refco stock in the IPO valued at more than \$100 million, while retaining a substantial ownership interest in

Refco. Following the initial public offering, Refco's common stock was listed on the New York Stock Exchange under ticker symbol "RFX."

End Of Quarter Transactions In August 2005

55. In or about late August 2005, after the completion of Refco's IPO, PHILLIP R. BENNETT caused Refco to carry out \$420 million in cover-up transactions with a Refco customer that temporarily transformed all or part of the RGHI receivable into a receivable from that customer. After the August 31, 2005 end of Refco's second quarter, the \$420 million in cover-up transactions were unwound.

Public Disclosure Of The Related Party Debt

56. In or about early October 2005, Refco discovered an approximately \$430 million receivable on its books from RGHI. It demanded repayment of the debt by PHILLIP R. BENNETT, who repaid Refco approximately \$430 million on or about October 10, 2005, having received an emergency loan in that approximate amount from BAWAG.

57. On or about October 10, 2005, Refco issued a press release announcing the following:

[Refco] discovered through an internal review a receivable owed to the Company by an entity controlled by Phillip R. Bennett, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors, in the amount of approximately \$430 million. Mr. Bennett today repaid the receivable in cash, including all accrued interest. Based on the results of the review to date, the Company

believes that the receivable was the result of the assumption by an entity controlled by Mr. Bennett of certain historical obligations owed by unrelated third parties to the Company, which may have been uncollectible. The Company believes that all customer funds on deposit are unaffected by these activities. Independent counsel and forensic auditors have been retained to assist the Audit Committee in an investigation of these matters.

58. Following Refco's announcement of its discovery of this related party receivable, the market price of Refco stock plummeted, resulting in a loss of well more than \$1 billion in market capitalization.

59. On or about October 17, 2005, Refco, Inc. and twenty-three of its subsidiaries or affiliates filed a petition in bankruptcy in the United States Bankruptcy Court for the Southern District of New York. Refco's common stock was subsequently delisted by the New York Stock Exchange.

THE CONSPIRACY

60. From in or about the mid-1990s up to in or about October 2005, in the Southern District of New York and elsewhere, PHILLIP R. BENNETT, ROBERT C. TROSTEN, and TONE N. GRANT, the defendants, and others known and unknown, unlawfully, willfully, and knowingly did combine, conspire, confederate, and agree together and with each other to commit offenses against the United States, namely: (a) to commit fraud in connection with the purchase and sale of securities issued by Refco, in violation of Sections 78j(b) and 78ff of Title 15, United States Code, and

Section 240.10b-5 of Title 17, Code of Federal Regulations; (b) to make and cause to be made false and misleading statements of material fact in reports and documents required to be filed with the SEC under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, in violation of Title 15, United States Code, Sections 78o(d) and 78ff; (c) to make and cause to be made false statements in a registration statement filed under the Securities Act of 1933, in violation of Title 15, United States Code, Section 77x; (d) to commit wire fraud, in violation of Section 1343 of Title 18, United States Code; (e) to make and cause to be made false statements and omissions to Refco's auditors, in violation of Title 15, United States Code, Sections 78m and 78ff; Title 17, Code of Federal Regulations, Section 240.13b2-2; (f) to commit bank fraud, in violation of Section 1344 of Title 18, United States Code; and (g) to commit money laundering, in violation of Section 1957(a) of Title 18, United States Code, Section 1957.

OBJECTS OF THE CONSPIRACY

Securities Fraud

61. It was a part and object of the conspiracy that PHILLIP R. BENNETT, ROBERT C. TROSTEN, and TONE N. GRANT the defendants, and others known and unknown, unlawfully, willfully, and knowingly, by the use of the means and instrumentalities of interstate commerce, the mails, and facilities of national

securities exchanges, directly and indirectly, would and did use and employ, in connection with the purchase and sale of securities, manipulative and deceptive devices and contrivances, in violation of Title 17, Code of Federal Regulations, Section 240.10b-5, by: (a) employing devices, schemes, and artifices to defraud; (b) making untrue statements of material facts and omitting to state material facts necessary in order to make the statements made, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; and (c) engaging in acts, practices, and courses of business which operated and would operate as a fraud and deceit upon a person, in connection with the purchase and sale of notes issued by Refco and the common stock of Refco, Inc., all in violation of Title 15, United States Code, Sections 78j(b) and 78ff.

False Statements In SEC Filings - Exchange Act

62. It was further a part and object of the conspiracy that PHILLIP R. BENNETT, the defendant, and others known and unknown, unlawfully, willfully, and knowingly, in reports and documents required to be filed with the SEC under the Exchange Act, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, would and did make and cause to be made statements which were false and misleading with respect to material facts, in violation of Title 15, United States Code, Sections 78o(d) and 78ff.

False Statements In SEC Filings - Securities Act

63. It was further a part and object of the conspiracy that PHILLIP R. BENNETT, the defendant, and others known and unknown, unlawfully, willfully, and knowingly would and did make and cause to be made, in a registration statement filed with the SEC under the Securities Act of 1933, untrue statements of material facts and omit to state material facts required to be stated therein and necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, in violation of Title 15, United States Code, Section 77x.

Wire Fraud

64. It was further a part and object of the conspiracy that PHILLIP R. BENNETT and ROBERT C. TROSTEN, the defendants, and others known and unknown, unlawfully, willfully, and knowingly, having devised and intending to devise a scheme and artifice to defraud and for obtaining money and property by means of false and fraudulent pretenses, representations, and promises, would and did transmit and cause to be transmitted by means of wire communication in interstate and foreign commerce, writings, signs, signals, pictures, and sounds for the purpose of executing such scheme and artifice, all in violation of Title 18, United States Code, Section 1343.

Material Misstatements To Auditors

65. It was further a part and object of the conspiracy

that PHILLIP R. BENNETT, the defendant, being an officer and director of Refco, an issuer obligated to file reports pursuant to section 15(d) of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934 and subsequently with a class of securities registered pursuant to section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, unlawfully, willfully and knowingly, directly and indirectly, (a) made and caused to be made materially false and misleading statements; and (b) omitted to state, and caused others to omit to state, material facts necessary in order to make statements made, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading to accountants in connection with (i) audits, reviews and examinations of the financial statements of Refco required to be filed under the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934; and (ii) the preparation and filing of documents and reports required to be filed with the SEC pursuant to rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC.

Bank Fraud

66. It was further a part and object of the conspiracy that PHILLIP R. BENNETT, ROBERT C. TROSTEN, and TONE N. GRANT, the defendants, unlawfully, willfully and knowingly, would and did execute, and attempt to execute, a scheme and artifice to defraud a financial institution, to wit, HSBC, and to obtain moneys, funds, credits, assets, securities and other property owned by, and under the custody and control of, a financial

institution, to wit, HSBC, whose deposits were insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, by means of false and fraudulent pretenses, representations and promises, all in violation of Title 18, United States Code, Section 1344.

Money Laundering

67. It was further a part and object of the conspiracy that PHILLIP R. BENNETT, ROBERT C. TROSTEN and TONE N. GRANT, the defendants, in an offense involving and affecting interstate and foreign commerce, unlawfully, willfully and knowingly would and did engage and attempt to engage in monetary transactions in criminally derived property that was of a value greater than \$10,000 and that was derived from specified unlawful activity, to wit, securities fraud, bank fraud, and wire fraud, in violation of Title 18, United States Code, Section 1957(a).

MEANS AND METHODS OF THE CONSPIRACY

68. Among the means and methods by which PHILLIP R. BENNETT, ROBERT C. TROSTEN, TONE N. GRANT, the defendants, and their co-conspirators would and did carry out the conspiracy were the following:

a. PHILLIP R. BENNETT and TONE N. GRANT, the defendants, misrepresented to the public the size of customer losses for which Refco was responsible.

b. PHILLIP R. BENNETT, ROBERT C. TROSTEN, and TONE N. GRANT, the defendants, and their coconspirators

transferred losses incurred by Refco to BENNETT's company, RGHI.

c. PHILLIP R. BENNETT and ROBERT C. TROSTEN, the defendants, and their coconspirators concealed the size and related party nature of the debt owed by RGHI to Refco by causing Refco and others to carry out loan transactions over fiscal year-end and fiscal quarter-end dates to move the RGHI receivable to one or more Refco customers.

d. PHILLIP R. BENNETT, the defendant, and his coconspirators caused Refco to file false and fraudulent statements with the SEC.

e. PHILLIP R. BENNETT and ROBERT C. TROSTEN, the defendants, and their coconspirators, made and caused to be made material false statements and omissions to Refco's auditors.

f. PHILLIP R. BENNETT, ROBERT C. TROSTEN, and TONE N. GRANT, the defendants, and their coconspirators used facilities of interstate commerce, including the use of interstate telephone calls and interstate wire transfers, in furtherance of the objects of the conspiracy.

g. PHILLIP R. BENNETT, ROBERT C. TROSTEN, and TONE N. GRANT, the defendants, and their coconspirators misrepresented to customers, potential customers, lenders, investors and others that Refco did not engage in proprietary trading.

Overt Acts

69. In furtherance of the conspiracy and to effect the illegal objects thereof, the following acts, among others, were committed in the Southern District of New York and elsewhere:

a. In or about late 1997, PHILLIP R. BENNETT and TONE N. GRANT, the defendants, misrepresented to the public that Refco had not taken a significant loss in connection with the trading of Customer 1.

b. On or about May 15, 1998, PHILLIP R. BENNETT and TONE N. GRANT, the defendants, signed a letter to Refco's auditors misrepresenting, among other things, that "the accounting records underlying the financial statements accurately and fairly reflect, in reasonable detail, the transactions of the company" and that Refco had properly "recorded or disclosed" all "related party transactions and related amounts receivable or payable."

c. On or about April 30, 2003, PHILLIP R. BENNETT and ROBERT C. TROSTEN, the defendants, signed a letter to Refco's auditors representing, among other things, that all related party transactions and related party amounts receivable had been fully disclosed to the auditors.

d. On or about February 20, 2004, in New York, New York, PHILLIP R. BENNETT, the defendant, signed a guaranty letter on behalf of Refco Group Ltd., LLC. regarding an

approximately \$720 million loan from a Refco customer to RGHI.

e. On or about April 27, 2004, PHILLIP R. BENNETT and ROBERT C. TROSTEN, the defendants, signed a letter to Refco's auditors representing, among other things, that all related party transactions and related party amounts receivable had been fully disclosed to the auditors.

f. On or about May 17, 2004, PHILLIP R. BENNETT and TONE N. GRANT, the defendants, met at a hotel in lower Manhattan to discuss the more than \$1 billion debt that they, as the owners of RGHI, owed to Refco.

g. On or about August 5, 2004, PHILLIP R. BENNETT, the defendant, caused RGHI to transfer to ROBERT C. TROSTEN, the defendant, approximately \$48 million.

h. On or about August 5, 2004, PHILLIP R. BENNETT, the defendant, caused RGHI to transfer to TONE N. GRANT, the defendant, approximately \$4 million.

i. On or about August 8, 2004, PHILLIP R. BENNETT, the defendant, caused RGHI to transfer to TONE N. GRANT, the defendant, approximately \$12 million.

j. On or about February 23, 2005, in New York, New York, PHILLIP R. BENNETT, the defendant, signed a guaranty letter on behalf of Refco Group Ltd., LLC. regarding an approximately \$345 million loan from a Refco customer to RGHI.

k. On or about April 6, 2005, in New York, New

York, PHILLIP R. BENNETT, the defendant, signed Refco's S-4 registration statement.

l. On or about May 25, 2005, in New York, New York, PHILLIP R. BENNETT, the defendant, signed a guaranty letter on behalf of Refco Group Ltd., LLC. regarding an approximately \$450 million loan from a Refco customer to RGHI.

m. On or about July 19, 2005, in New York, New York, PHILLIP R. BENNETT, the defendant, signed Refco's annual report on Form 10K.

n. On or about August 8, 2005, in New York, New York, PHILLIP R. BENNETT, the defendant, signed Refco's S-1 registration statement.

(Title 18, United States Code, Section 371).

COUNT TWO

(Securities Fraud)

The Grand Jury further charges:

70. The allegations contained in paragraphs 1 through 59, 68 and 69 of this Indictment are repeated and realleged as if fully set forth herein.

71. From in or about the mid-1990s up to in or about 2004, in the Southern District of New York and elsewhere, PHILLIP R. BENNETT, ROBERT C. TROSTEN, and TONE N. GRANT, the defendants, unlawfully, willfully, and knowingly, directly and indirectly, by the use of means and instrumentalities of interstate commerce,

the mails, and the facilities of national securities exchanges, did use and employ, in connection with the purchase and sale of securities, manipulative and deceptive devices and contrivances, in violation of Title 17, Code of Federal Regulations, Section 240.10b-5, by: (a) employing devices, schemes, and artifices to defraud; (b) making untrue statements of material facts and omitting to state material facts necessary in order to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; and (c) engaging in acts, practices, and courses of business which operated and would operate as a fraud and deceit upon a person, in connection with the purchase and sale of 9% Senior Subordinated Notes due 2012, issued by Refco Group Ltd., LLC and Refco Finance, Inc.

(Title 15, United States Code, Sections 78j(b) and 78ff; Title 17, Code of Federal Regulations, Section 240.10b-5; and Title 18, United States Code, Section 2).

COUNT THREE

(Securities Fraud)

The Grand Jury further charges:

72. The allegations contained in paragraphs 1 through 59, 68 and 69 of this Indictment are repeated and realleged as if fully set forth herein.

73. From in or about the mid-1990s up to in or about October 2005, in the Southern District of New York and elsewhere, PHILLIP R. BENNETT, the defendant, unlawfully, willfully, and

knowingly, directly and indirectly, by the use of means and instrumentalities of interstate commerce, the mails, and the facilities of national securities exchanges, did use and employ, in connection with the purchase and sale of securities, manipulative and deceptive devices and contrivances, in violation of Title 17, Code of Federal Regulations, Section 240.10b-5, by: (a) employing devices, schemes, and artifices to defraud; (b) making untrue statements of material facts and omitting to state material facts necessary in order to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; and (c) engaging in acts, practices, and courses of business which operated and would operate as a fraud and deceit upon a person, in connection with the purchase and sale of the common stock of Refco, Inc.

(Title 15, United States Code, Sections 78j(b) and 78ff; Title 17, Code of Federal Regulations, Section 240.10b-5; and Title 18, United States Code, Section 2).

COUNT FOUR

(False Filing With The SEC - Exchange Act)

The Grand Jury further charges:

74. The allegations contained in paragraphs 1 through 59, 68 and 69 of this Indictment are repeated and realleged as if fully set forth herein.

75. On or about July 19, 2005, in the Southern District of New York and elsewhere, PHILLIP R. BENNETT, the defendant, unlawfully, willfully, and knowingly made and caused

to be made statements in a report and document required to be filed with the SEC under the Exchange Act, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, which statements were false and misleading with respect to material facts, to wit, BENNETT and others caused Refco to submit, and aided and abetted the submission of, in New York, New York, to the SEC in Washington, D.C., Refco's Form 10-K.

(Title 15, United States Code, Sections 78o(d) and 78ff;
Title 17, Code of Federal Regulations, Section 240.15d-2;
and Title 18, United States Code, Section 2.)

COUNTS FIVE AND SIX

(False Filing With The SEC - Securities Act)

The Grand Jury further charges:

76. The allegations contained in paragraphs 1 through 59, 68 and 69 of this Indictment are repeated and realleged as if fully set forth herein.

77. On or about the dates specified below, in the Southern District of New York and elsewhere, PHILLIP R. BENNETT, the defendant, unlawfully, willfully, and knowingly made and caused to be made, in a registration statement filed with the SEC under the Securities Act of 1933, untrue statements of material facts and omitted to state material facts required to be stated therein and necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, to wit, BENNETT and others caused Refco to submit, and aided and abetted the submission of, in New York, New York,

to the SEC in Washington, D.C., the following Forms:

Count	Approximate Date	Form
FIVE	April 6, 2005	S-4
SIX	August 8, 2005	S-1

(Title 15, United States Code, Section 77x;
and Title 18, United States Code, Section 2.)

COUNTS SEVEN THROUGH THIRTEEN

(Wire Fraud)

The Grand Jury further charges:

78. The allegations contained in paragraphs 1 through 59, 68 and 69 of this Indictment are repeated and realleged as if fully set forth herein.

79. On or about the dates set forth below, in the Southern District of New York, the defendants set forth below unlawfully, willfully, and knowingly, having devised and intending to devise a scheme and artifice to defraud and to obtain money and property by means of false and fraudulent pretenses, representations and promises, transmitted and caused to be transmitted by means of wire communication in interstate and foreign commerce, the following writings, signs, signals, and sounds for the purpose of executing such scheme and artifice:

Count	Defendant	Approximate Date	Wire Communication
SEVEN	PHILLIP R. BENNETT and ROBERT C. TROSTEN	June 22, 2004	Email from TROSTEN in New York to a Thomas H. Lee Partners representative in Massachusetts
EIGHT	PHILLIP R. BENNETT and ROBERT C. TROSTEN	August 3, 2004	Email from TROSTEN in New York to a Thomas H. Lee Partners representative in Massachusetts
NINE	PHILLIP R. BENNETT	April 6, 2005	Electronic transmission of Refco Form S-4 from New York, New York to Virginia
TEN	PHILLIP R. BENNETT	July 19, 2005	Electronic transmission of Refco Form 10-K from New York, New York to Virginia
ELEVEN	PHILLIP R. BENNETT and TONE N. GRANT	August 5, 2004	\$4 million transfer from RGHI's JP Morgan Chase account in New York, NY to GRANT's Harris Trust account in Chicago, Illinois
TWELVE	PHILLIP R. BENNETT	August 5, 2005	\$40 million transfer from RGHI's JP Morgan Chase account in New York, NY to a Harris Trust account in Chicago, Illinois
THIRTEEN	PHILLIP R. BENNETT	August 8, 2005	Electronic transmission of Refco Form S-1 from New York, New York to Virginia

(Title 18, United States Code, Sections 1343 and 2).

COUNT FOURTEEN

(Material Misstatements To Auditors)

The Grand Jury further charges:

80. The allegations contained in paragraphs 1 through 59, 68 and 69 of this Indictment are repeated and realleged as if fully set forth herein.

81. From in or about April 2005 to in or about October

2005, in the Southern District of New York, PHILLIP R. BENNETT, the defendant, being an officer and director of Refco, an issuer obligated to file reports pursuant to section 15(d) of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934 and subsequently with a class of securities registered pursuant to section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, unlawfully, willfully and knowingly, directly and indirectly, (a) made and caused to be made materially false and misleading statements; and (b) omitted to state, and caused others to omit to state, material facts necessary in order to make statements made, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading to accountants in connection with (i) audits, reviews and examinations of the financial statements of Refco required to be filed under the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934; and (ii) the preparation and filing of documents and reports required to be filed with the SEC pursuant to rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC.

(Title 15, United States Code, Sections 78m and 78ff; Title 17, Code of Federal Regulations, Section 240.13b2-2; and Title 18, United States Code, Section 2).

COUNT FIFTEEN

(Bank Fraud)

The Grand Jury further charges:

82. The allegations contained in paragraphs 1 through 59, 68 and 69 of this Indictment are repeated and realleged as if

fully set forth herein.

83. On or about August 5, 2004, in the Southern District of New York, PHILLIP R. BENNETT, ROBERT C. TROSTEN, and TONE N. GRANT, the defendants, unlawfully, willfully and knowingly, would and did execute, and attempt to execute, a scheme and artifice to defraud a financial institution, to wit, HSBC, and to obtain moneys, funds, credits, assets, securities and other property owned by, and under the custody and control of, a financial institution, to wit, HSBC, whose deposits were insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, by means of false and fraudulent pretenses, representations and promises.

(Title 18, United States Code, Sections 1344 and 2).

COUNTS SIXTEEN THROUGH TWENTY

(Money Laundering)

The Grand Jury further charges:

84. The allegations contained in paragraphs 1 through 59, 68 and 69 of this Indictment are repeated and realleged as if fully set forth herein.

85. On or about the dates set forth below, in the Southern District of New York, the defendants set forth below, in an offense involving and affecting interstate and foreign commerce, unlawfully, willfully and knowingly would and did engage and attempt to engage in monetary transactions in criminally derived property that was of a value greater than

\$10,000 and that was derived from specified unlawful activity, to wit, securities fraud, bank fraud, and wire fraud, in violation of Title 18, United States Code, Section 1957(a):

Count	Defendant	Approximate Date	Transaction
SIXTEEN	PHILLIP R. BENNETT	August 5, 2004	\$25,322,810 transfer from RGHI's JP Morgan Chase account in New York, NY to BENNETT's JP Morgan Chase account in New York, NY
SEVENTEEN	PHILLIP R. BENNETT and ROBERT C. TROSTEN	August 5, 2004	\$46,069,300 transfer from RGHI's JP Morgan Chase account in New York, NY to TROSTEN's JP Morgan Chase account in New York, NY
EIGHTEEN	PHILLIP R. BENNETT and ROBERT C. TROSTEN	August 5, 2004	\$1,950,000 transfer from RGHI's JP Morgan Chase account in New York, NY to TROSTEN's JP Morgan Chase account in New York, NY
NINETEEN	PHILLIP R. BENNETT and TONE N. GRANT	August 5, 2004	\$4 million transfer from RGHI's JP Morgan Chase account in New York, NY to GRANT's Harris Trust account in Chicago Illinois
TWENTY	PHILLIP R. BENNETT	August 5, 2005	\$40 million transfer from RGHI's JP Morgan Chase account in New York, NY to a Harris Trust account in Chicago, Illinois

(Title 18, United States Code, Sections 1957(a) and 2).

FORFEITURE ALLEGATION WITH RESPECT TO
COUNTS ONE THROUGH FOURTEEN

86. As a result of committing one or more of the foregoing securities fraud offenses, in violation of Title 15, United States Code, Sections 77x, 78j(b), 78o(d), and 78ff; and Title 17, Code of Federal Regulations, Sections 240.10b-5 and 240.15d-2, as alleged in Counts One, Two, Three, Four, Five, Six and Fourteen; wire fraud offenses, in violation of Title 18, United States Code, Section 1343, as alleged in Counts One, Seven, Eight, Nine, Ten, Eleven, Twelve and Thirteen of this Indictment, PHILLIP R. BENNETT, the defendant, ROBERT C. TROSTEN, the defendant (as to the acts alleged in Counts One, Two, Seven, and Eight), and TONE GRANT, the defendant (as to acts alleged in Counts One, Two, and Eleven) shall forfeit to the United States pursuant to Title 18, United States Code, Section 981(a)(1)(C) and Title 28, United States Code, Section 2461, all property, real and personal, that constitutes or is derived from proceeds traceable to the commission of the securities and wire fraud offenses, including but not limited to the following:

a. At least \$2.4 billion in United States currency, representing the amount of proceeds obtained as a result of the charged wire and securities fraud offenses, for which the defendants are jointly and severally liable, including but not limited to:

1. The contents of Account No. [REDACTED] 6752,

in the name of Refco Group Holdings, Inc., held at JP Morgan Chase Bank, New York (approximately \$63,393.20);

2. The contents of Account No. [REDACTED] 2791 in the name of Phillip R. Bennett And/or Valerie Bennett, held at JP Morgan Chase Bank, New York (approximately \$905,314.91);

3. The contents of Account No. [REDACTED] 5-00-7, in the name of Phillip Bennett Grantor Retained Annuity Trust ("GRAT"), held at JP Morgan Chase Bank, New York (approximately \$13,880,143.28);

4. All funds from the Liquidation of the Limited Capital Account for Sphinx Managed Futures Index Fund, LP, in the name of Philip Bennett, held at the BISYS Group, Inc. (approximately \$974,533.91);

5. The contents of Account No. [REDACTED] 0832, in the name of Phillip Bennett, held at Citibank, N.A., New York, New York (approximately \$13,810,347.00);

6. The contents of Account No. [REDACTED] 0258, in the name of Valerie Bennett, held at Wachovia Bank, Charlotte, North Carolina (approximately \$440,014.55);

7. The contents of Account No. [REDACTED] 7710, in the name of Valerie Bennett, held at Merrill Lynch, New York (approximately \$1,828,492.00);

8. The contents of Account. No. [REDACTED] 10-19, in the name of Zahava R. Trosten, held at JP Morgan

Chase Bank, New York (approximately \$30,024,148.66);

9. The contents of Account No. [REDACTED] 09-19, in the name of Trosten Family Investments LLC, held at JP Morgan Chase Bank, New York (approximately \$4,040,000.00); and

10. The contents of Account No. [REDACTED] 70-01, in the name of Zahava R. Trosten, held at JP Morgan Chase Bank, New York (approximately \$2,248,318.53);

11. Any and all funds in Account No. [REDACTED] 3235, held at Citibank, New York, or any account to which said contents have been transferred, up to and including \$4,000,000.00;

12. Any and all right, title and interest in the real property and appurtenances known as [REDACTED], Sarasota, Florida 34236; and

13. A sum of at least \$1,900,000.00 from Account Nos. [REDACTED] 4805 and [REDACTED] 0709, in the name of Phillip R. Bennett, held at Commerce Bank, Mount Laurel, New Jersey.

**FORFEITURE ALLEGATION WITH RESPECT TO
COUNTS ONE AND FIFTEEN THROUGH TWENTY**

87. As a result of committing one or more of the foregoing bank fraud offenses, in violation of Title 18 United States Code, Section 1344, as alleged in Counts One and Fifteen of this Indictment, and the money laundering offenses, in violation of Title 18, United States Code, Section 1957(a), as alleged in Counts Sixteen through Twenty of this Indictment,

PHILLIP R. BENNETT, the defendant, ROBERT C. TROSTEN, the defendant (as to the acts alleged in Counts One, Fifteen, Seventeen, and Eighteen), and TONE GRANT, the defendant (as to acts alleged in Counts One, Fifteen, and Nineteen) shall forfeit to the United States pursuant to Title 18, United States Code, Section 982, any property constituting or derived from the proceeds obtained directly or indirectly as a result of the bank fraud offenses and all property, real and personal, involved in the money laundering offenses and all property traceable to such property, including but not limited to the following:

a. At least \$800 million in United States currency, representing the amount of proceeds obtained as a result of the charged bank fraud offenses, for which the defendants are jointly and severally liable, including but not limited to the property described in subparagraphs 1-13 in the forfeiture allegation above; and

b. At least \$2.4 billion in United States currency, in that such sum in aggregate is property which was involved in the charged money laundering offenses or is traceable to such property, for which the defendants are jointly and severally liable, including but not limited to the property described in subparagraphs 1-13 of the forfeiture allegation above.

SUBSTITUTE ASSETS PROVISION

88. If any of the above-described forfeitable

property, as a result of any act or omission of the defendants:

(i) cannot be located upon the exercise of due diligence;

(ii) has been transferred or sold to, or deposited with, a third party;

(iii) has been placed beyond the jurisdiction of the court;

(iv) has been substantially diminished in value; or

(v) has been commingled with other property which cannot be divided without difficulty;

it is the intent of the United States, pursuant to Title 18, United States Code, Section 982 and Title 21, United States Code, Section 853(p), to seek forfeiture of any other property of said defendants up to the value of the forfeitable property described above including but not limited to the following:

1. Any and all right, title and interest in the real property and appurtenances known as [REDACTED], Gladstone, New Jersey 07934;


2. Any and all right, title and interest in the shares of the capital stock of 1001 Tenants Corporation and the proprietary lease for the penthouse apartment located at [REDACTED], New York, New York 10028; and

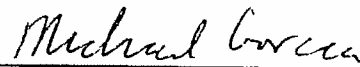
3. Any and all right, title and interest in the

real property and appurtenances known as [REDACTED]

[REDACTED] Longboat Key, Florida 34228.

(Title 18, United States Code, Sections 371, 981, 982, 1343, 1344; Title 15, United States Code, Sections 77x, 78j(b), 78o(d), 78ff; Title 17, Code of Federal Regulations, Sections 240.10b-5, 240.15d-2; Title 21, United States, Section 853(p); and Title 28, United States Code, Section 2461.)


FOREPERSON


MICHAEL J. GARCIA
United States Attorney

Form No. USA-33s-274 (Ed. 9-25-58)

**UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK**

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

- v -

**PHILLIP R. BENNETT,
ROBERT C. TROSTEN,
TONE N. GRANT**

Defendants.

INDICTMENT

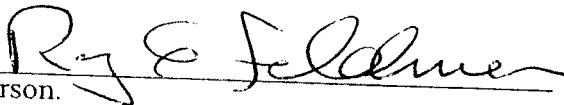
S3 05 Cr. 1192 (NRB)

(18 USC §371; 15 USC §§ 78j(b) and 78ff; 17 CFR §
240.10b-5, 18 USC § 2; 15 USC § 78o(d) and 78ff, 17 CFR,
§240.15d-2; 18 USC §2; 15 USC , §77x, 18 USC §2; 18
USC 1343, 2; 15 U.S.C. §78m and 78ff; 17 CFR §240.13b2-
2); 18 USC 1344, 2; 18 USC 1957(a).

MICHAEL J. GARCIA
United States Attorney.

A TRUE BILL

Foreperson.



EXHIBIT

3(b)

Bennett Transcript.txt

1

1 82FVBENP Plea
1 UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
2 SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK
2 -----X
3 UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,
3
4 v. 05 CR 001192 (NRB)
4
5 PHILLIP BENNETT,
5
6 Defendant.
6
7 -----X
7
8 New York, N.Y.
8 February 15, 2008
9 5:40 p.m.
9
10 Before:
10
11 HON. NAOMI REICE BUCHWALD,
11
12 District Judge
12
13
14 APPEARANCES
14
15 MICHAEL J. GARCIA
15 United States Attorney for the
16 Southern District of New York
16 NEIL M. BAROFSKY
17 CHRISTOPHER L. GARCIA
17 Assistant United States Attorneys
18
18 KRAMER LEVIN NAFTALIS & FRANKEL
19 Attorneys for Defendant
19 GARY P. NAFTALIS
20 DAVID S. FRANKEL
20 ADAM C. FORD
21 DARREN A. LAVERNE
21
22 ALSO PRESENT: WILLIAM JOHNSON, Postal Inspector
22 KRIS MOON, Postal Inspector
23 ANNE RAILTON, Law Student
23
24
25 SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
(212) 805-0300

2

1 82FVBENP Plea
1 (In open court)
2 (Case called)
3 THE DEPUTY CLERK: The case is United States against
4 Phillip Bennett; docket number 05 CR 1192. Is the government
5 ready to proceed?
6 MR. BAROFSKY: Yes. Neil Barofsky for the government.
7 with me at counsel table, with your Honor's permission, is
8 Christopher Garcia of our office, our postal inspectors on the
Page 1

Bennett Transcript.txt

9 case, William Johnson and Kris Moon, as well as our legal
10 intern, Annie Railton, who's been assisting the trial of this
11 matter. Good evening, your Honor.
12 MR. GARCIA: Good evening, your Honor.
13 THE DEPUTY CLERK: Is the defense ready to proceed?
14 MR. NAFTALIS: Yes, we are. Gary Naftalis for
15 Mr. Bennett, along with David Frankel.
16 THE COURT: Mr. Naftalis?
17 MR. NAFTALIS: Your Honor, we have an application on
18 behalf of Mr. Bennett to withdraw his plea of not guilty to the
19 charges in the indictment and to offer to plead guilty to the
20 charges in the indictment.
21 THE COURT: All right. Mr. Bennett, would you stand
22 please. Would you raise your right hand.
23 (Defendant sworn)
24 THE COURT: And would you state your full name for me
25 please.

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
(212) 805-0300

3

82FVBENP Plea
1 THE DEFENDANT: Phillip Roger Bennett.
2 THE COURT: And Mr. Bennett, how old are you?
3 THE DEFENDANT: 59, your Honor.
4 THE COURT: Why don't you sit down. Mr. Bennett, what
5 was the highest grade in school that you completed?
6 THE DEFENDANT: University. Grade, twelfth grade, I
7 think it is, your Honor.
8 THE COURT: You have the equivalent of a college
9 degree.
10 THE DEFENDANT: Yes, master of arts.
11 THE COURT: And are you now or have you currently been
12 under the care of a doctor or psychiatrist?
13 THE DEFENDANT: No, your Honor.
14 THE COURT: And have you ever been hospitalized or
15 treated for alcoholism or narcotics addiction?
16 THE DEFENDANT: No, your Honor.
17 THE COURT: Are you under the influence of any drug or
18 alcohol today?
19 THE DEFENDANT: I'm not, no, your Honor.
20 THE COURT: And how are you feeling physically today?
21 THE DEFENDANT: Fine, your Honor. Thank you.
22 THE COURT: Mr. Bennett, have you had the opportunity
23 to review the charges against you and your plea with
24 Mr. Naftalis and Mr. Frankel and perhaps some other lawyers, as
25 well?

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
(212) 805-0300

4

82FVBENP Plea
1 THE DEFENDANT: I have, your Honor, yes.
2 THE COURT: And have you been satisfied with the
3 advice and counsel that Messrs. Naftalis and Frankel have given
4 to you?
5 THE DEFENDANT: I have, yes.
6 THE COURT: Are you ready to change your plea at this
7 time?
8 THE DEFENDANT: I am, your Honor.
9 THE COURT: And what is your plea at this time, guilty
10 or not guilty?
11 THE DEFENDANT: It's guilty, your Honor.
12 THE COURT: Mr. Bennett, in order to determine whether
13 your plea is voluntary and made with a full understanding of

Bennett Transcript.txt

14 the charges against you and the consequences of your plea, I
15 will make certain statements to you and I will ask you certain
16 questions. I want you to understand that I need not accept
17 your plea unless I am satisfied that you are, in fact, guilty,
18 and that you fully understand your rights. I'm tempted to ask
19 the government to pick a few favorite charges instead of all of
20 these, but, okay.

21 Mr. Bennett, you've been charged in the 20-count
22 indictment.

23 The first count charges you with a conspiracy to
24 commit securities fraud, wire fraud, bank fraud, and money
25 laundering, and to make false filings to the SEC. This crime

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.

(212) 805-0300

♀

5

82FVBENP

Plea

1 carries a maximum sentence under the law of five years
2 imprisonment, a maximum fine of the greatest of \$250,000 or
3 twice the gross pecuniary gain derived from the offense or
4 twice the gross pecuniary loss to persons other than yourself
5 as a result of the offense, and a \$100 special assessment, and
6 a maximum term of supervised release of three years.

7 Do you understand that those are the charges in Count
8 One of the indictment and the maximum statutory penalties
9 applicable to those charges?

10 THE DEFENDANT: I do, your Honor, yes.

11 THE COURT: Counts Two and Three of the indictment
12 charge you with securities fraud. Each of these counts carries
13 a maximum sentence of 20 years in prison, a maximum fine of
14 \$5,000,000 or twice the gross pecuniary gain derived from the
15 offense or twice the gross pecuniary loss to a person other
16 than yourself as a result of the offense, a \$100 special
17 assessment, and a maximum term of supervised release of three
18 years.

19 Do you understand that those are the charges in Counts
20 Two and Three and the maximum penalties under law for those
21 charges of securities fraud?

22 THE DEFENDANT: I do, your Honor.

23 THE COURT: Count Four charges you with making a false
24 filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission. And this
25 crime carries a maximum statutory penalty of 20 years in

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.

(212) 805-0300

♀

6

82FVBENP

Plea

1 prison, a maximum fine of the greatest of \$5,000,000 or twice
2 the gross monetary gain derived from the offense or twice the
3 gross monetary loss to a person other than yourself as a result
4 of the offense, a \$100 special assessment, and a maximum term
5 of supervised release of three years.

6 Do you understand that those are the charges in Count
7 Four and the maximum penalties applicable to those charges?

8 THE DEFENDANT: I do, your Honor.

9 THE COURT: Counts Five and Six of the indictment
10 charge you with making a false filing with the Securities and
11 Exchange Commission -- excuse me, with the Securities and
12 Exchange Commission. Each of these counts carries a maximum
13 sentence under the law of five years imprisonment, a maximum
14 fine of the greatest of \$250,000 or twice the gross pecuniary
15 gain derived from the offense or twice the gross pecuniary loss
16 to a person other than yourself as a result of the offense, and
17 a \$100 special assessment, and a maximum supervised release
18 term of three years. Do you understand that those are the

Page 3

Bennett Transcript.txt

19 charges in Counts Five and Six of the indictment and the
20 maximum penalties provided for by law for those crimes?

21 THE DEFENDANT: Yes, I do, your Honor.

22 THE COURT: And Counts Seven through Thirteen of the
23 indictment charge you with wire fraud. Each of these counts
24 carries a maximum possible sentence of 20 years in prison, a
25 maximum fine of the greatest of \$250,000 or twice the gross

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.

(212) 805-0300

♀

7

82FVBENP

Plea

1 pecuniary gain derived from the offense or twice the gross
2 pecuniary loss to a person other than yourself as a result of
3 the offense, a \$100 special assessment, and a maximum term of
4 supervised release of three years.

5 Do you understand that those are the charges in Counts
6 Seven through Thirteen, and the maximum penalties under the
7 statute for those charges?

8 THE DEFENDANT: Yes, I do, your Honor.

9 THE COURT: All right. Count Fourteen charges you
10 with making material misstatements to auditors. And this crime
11 carries a maximum sentence of 20 years imprisonment, a maximum
12 fine of \$5,000,000 or twice the gross pecuniary gain derived
13 from the offense or twice the gross pecuniary loss to a person
14 other than yourself as a result of the offense, a \$100 special
15 assessment, and a maximum term of supervised release of three
16 years.

17 Do you understand that that is the crime charged in
18 Count Fourteen of the indictment, and the maximum penalty
19 provided for by statute for Count Fourteen?

20 THE DEFENDANT: Yes, I do, your Honor.

21 THE COURT: Count Fifteen of the indictment charges
22 you with bank fraud. And this crime carries a maximum sentence
23 of 30 years in prison, a maximum fine of the greatest of
24 \$1,000,000 or twice the gross pecuniary gain derived from the
25 offense or twice the gross pecuniary loss to a person other

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.

(212) 805-0300

♀

8

82FVBENP

Plea

1 than yourself as a result of the offense, a \$100 special
2 assessment, and a maximum term of supervised release of five
3 years.

4 Do you understand that that is the charge in Count
5 Fifteen, and that those are the maximum penalties provided for
6 by law?

7 THE DEFENDANT: Yes, your Honor. Forgive me, yes,
8 your Honor.

9 THE COURT: Counts Sixteen through Twenty charge you
10 with money laundering. Each of these counts carries a maximum
11 possible sentence of ten years imprisonment, a maximum fine of
12 the greatest of \$250,000, twice the gross pecuniary gain
13 derived from the offense or twice the gross pecuniary loss to a
14 person other than yourself as a result of the offense, and a
15 \$100 mandatory special assessment, and a maximum supervised
16 release term of five years.

17 Do you understand that those are the crimes charged in
18 Counts Sixteen through Twenty, and the maximum possible penalty
19 provided by law?

20 THE DEFENDANT: Yes, your Honor.

21 THE COURT: Do you also understand that the Court must
22 impose an order of restitution by law?

23 THE DEFENDANT: Yes, your Honor.

Page 4

Bennett Transcript.txt

24 THE COURT: And do you understand that you are also
25 subject to mandatory asset forfeiture?

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
(212) 805-0300

9

82FVBENP Plea

1 THE DEFENDANT: Yes, your Honor.

2 THE COURT: And do you understand that you have the
3 right to plead not guilty and the right to a trial on the
4 charges against you and, in fact, the right to a jury trial?

5 THE DEFENDANT: Yes, your Honor.

6 THE COURT: At this time, I'd ask the government to
7 recite the elements of the crimes charged.

8 MR. BAROFSKY: Yes, your Honor. For Count One,
9 conspiracy, the government would have to prove the following
10 elements:

11 First, that an agreement or understanding existed to
12 commit the objects charged in the indictment. Second, the
13 defendant knowingly became a member of that agreement or
14 understanding. And third, that one of the conspirators
15 knowingly committed at least one overt act in furtherance of
16 the conspiracy during the life of the conspiracy.

17 With respect to Counts Two and Three, securities
18 fraud, the government would have to prove, first, that Bennett,
19 in connection with the purchase or sale of securities, and for
20 Count Two, that would be the notes described in the indictment,
21 and in Count Three, the common stock of Refco described in the
22 indictment, he did one or more of the following: He either
23 employed a device, scheme, or artifice to defraud or made an
24 untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a
25 material fact which made what was said under the circumstances

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
(212) 805-0300

10

82FVBENP Plea

1 misleading or engage in an act, practice, or course of business
2 that operated or would operate as a fraud or deceit on a
3 purchaser or seller. Second, that Bennett acted knowingly,
4 willfully, and with intent to defraud. And, third, that he
5 used or caused to be used any means or instruments of
6 transportation or communication in interstate commerce, but he
7 used the mails in furtherance of the fraudulent conduct.

8 With respect to Count Four, which charges false filing
9 under the Exchange Act, the first element the government would
10 have to prove is that Refco was required by the Securities
11 Exchange Act of 1934 to file the 10-K that's described in Count
12 Four. And, second, the defendant knowingly and willfully made
13 or caused to be made a materially false or misleading statement
14 in that document or omitted to state any material fact required
15 to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements
16 therein not misleading.

17 With respect to Counts Five and Six, false filings
18 under the Securities Act, the government would have to prove,
19 again, first, that Refco was required under the Securities Act
20 of 1933 to file the S4, which is described in Count Five, and
21 the S1 registration statement described in Count Six. And,
22 second, that Bennett knowingly and willfully made or caused to
23 be made a materially false or misleading statement in those
24 documents or omitted to state any material fact required to be
25 state therein or necessary to make the statements therein not

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
(212) 805-0300

11

Bennett Transcript.txt

82FVBENP Plea

misleading.

1
2 With respect to Counts Seven through Thirteen of wire
3 fraud, the government would have to prove, first, that a scheme
4 to defraud must have existed; that Bennett must have
5 participated in the scheme with intent to defraud; that
6 misrepresentations or omissions must have related to material
7 facts were made in furtherance of the fraud; that the scheme
8 was executed to obtain money or property; and that in the
9 execution of the scheme, Bennett used or caused to be used the
10 interstate wires listed in the indictment. And here for Count
11 Seven is the June 22nd of 2004 email from Robert Trosten; in
12 Count Eight, the August 3, '04 email from Robert Trosten; in
13 Count Nine, the April 6, '05 transmission of the S4 from New
14 York to Virginia; in Count Ten, the July 19th, 2005
15 transmission of 10-K from New York to Virginia; in Count
16 Eleven, the August 5th, 2004 transmission of \$4,000,000 from
17 New York to Illinois; in Count Twelve, the August 5th, 2004
18 transmission of \$40,000,000 from New York to Illinois; and in
19 Count Thirteen, the August 8th, 2005 transmission of the S1
20 registration statement from New York to Virginia.

21 For Count Fourteen, material misstatements to
22 auditors, the government would have to prove, first, that Refco
23 was a public company that was required to submit financial
24 statements to the SEC; second, that Bennett was a
25 director/officer of Refco; third, Bennett knowingly and

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.

(212) 805-0300

12

82FVBENP Plea

1 willfully made, caused to be made, a materially false or
2 misleading statement or omitted to state a material fact
3 necessary order to make the statements made in light of the
4 circumstances under which such statements were made not
5 misleading to an accountant, and that the statement was made in
6 connection with the audit or examination of the financial
7 statements of Refco required to be made pursuant to the Act.

8 Count Fifteen charges the defendant with bank fraud.
9 And specifically, that on August 5th, 2004, defrauded HSBC.
10 And the government would have to prove, first, there was a
11 scheme to defraud a bank by means of materially false or
12 fraudulent pretenses, representations, or promises; second,
13 that Bennett executed or attempted to execute the scheme with
14 intent to defraud the bank, here, again, HSBC; and third, at
15 the time of the execution of the scheme, HSBC had its deposits
16 insured by the FDIC. And I'll represent to the Court that at
17 the relevant time periods, HSBC's deposits were insured by the
18 FDIC.

19 And finally, Counts Sixteen through Twenty charge the
20 defendant with money laundering. And the government would have
21 to prove, first, that Bennett engaged or attempted to engage in
22 monetary transactions involving criminally derived property of
23 a value greater than \$10,000; second, that the property
24 involved in the monetary transaction was, in fact, derived and
25 specified unlawful activity; third, that Bennett acted

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.

(212) 805-0300

13

82FVBENP Plea

1 knowingly. And for these purposes, wire fraud, bank fraud, and
2 securities fraud are all specified unlawful activities and
3 would have to prove each of the transactions listed in the
4 indictment in Counts Sixteen through Twenty, basically the wire

Bennett Transcript.txt

5 transactions which are described therein.
 6 THE COURT: Mr. Bennett, do you understand that if you
 7 pled not guilty and went to trial, that the burden would be on
 8 the government to prove each and every element of every crime
 9 charged beyond a reasonable doubt in order to convict you of
 10 that crime?
 11 THE DEFENDANT: I do, your Honor.
 12 THE COURT: Do you understand that at a trial you
 13 would have the right to be represented by an attorney at all
 14 stages of the proceeding and, if necessary, an attorney would
 15 be appointed for you?
 16 THE DEFENDANT: Yes, I do.
 17 THE COURT: And do you understand that at a trial you
 18 would have the right to confront and cross-examine witnesses
 19 and the right not to be compelled to incriminate yourself?
 20 THE DEFENDANT: I do, your Honor.
 21 THE COURT: And do you understand that at a trial you
 22 would be presumed innocent until such time, if ever, the
 23 government established your guilt by competent evidence to the
 24 satisfaction of the trier of fact beyond a reasonable doubt?
 25 THE DEFENDANT: Yes, your Honor.
 SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
 (212) 805-0300

14

82FVBENP

Plea

1 THE COURT: And do you understand that at a trial you
 2 would have the right to testify and would also be entitled to
 3 compulsory process; in other words, the right to call other
 4 witnesses on your behalf?
 5 THE DEFENDANT: Yes, your Honor.
 6 THE COURT: And do you understand that if your plea is
 7 accepted, that there will be no further trial of any kind, so
 8 that by pleading guilty, you are waiving your right to a trial?
 9 THE DEFENDANT: I do understand that, your Honor, yes.
 10 THE COURT: And do you understand that if you are
 11 sentenced to a period of supervised release, and if you violate
 12 the terms of your supervised release, that an additional period
 13 of jail time may be imposed without credit for the time that
 14 you've previously spent on supervised release?
 15 THE DEFENDANT: Yes, your Honor.
 16 THE COURT: Do you understand that in connection with
 17 your plea of guilty, that the Court may ask you certain
 18 questions about the offense to which you have pled; and if you
 19 answer those questions under oath and on the record and in the
 20 presence of your counsel, that your answers are false may later
 21 be used against you in a prosecution against you for perjury or
 22 false statement?
 23 THE DEFENDANT: Yes, your Honor.
 24 THE COURT: And I recall, Mr. Bennett, you're a
 25 citizen of Great Britain.
 SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
 (212) 805-0300

15

82FVBENP

Plea

1 THE DEFENDANT: I am, your Honor, yes.
 2 THE COURT: Do you understand that following any
 3 sentence that you receive, that you will likely be deported?
 4 THE DEFENDANT: That is my understanding, your Honor,
 5 yes.
 6 THE COURT: And do you understand that in determining
 7 your sentence, that the Court is obligated to calculate the
 8 applicable sentencing guidelines range, and to consider that
 9 range and any possible departures under the guidelines and

Bennett Transcript.txt

10 other sentencing factors under the statute which entitles the
 11 Court to consider the nature and circumstances of the offense
 12 and the history and characteristics of the defendant?
 13 THE DEFENDANT: Yes, your Honor.
 14 THE COURT: And have you reviewed with your counsel
 15 the government's letter to them of yesterday which explains the
 16 government's position as to the sentence that you face if the
 17 sentencing guidelines are applied to your case?
 18 THE DEFENDANT: I have reviewed it, your Honor,
 19 correct.
 20 THE COURT: Actually, that was said very badly. Let
 21 me just try it again so that there's no confusion.
 22 Have you reviewed that letter with your lawyers which
 23 sets forth the government's calculation of the sentence that
 24 you face under the sentencing guidelines?
 25 THE DEFENDANT: I have reviewed it.
 SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
 (212) 805-0300

16

82FVBENP

Plea

1 THE COURT: And do you understand that the government
 2 calculates that under the guidelines, that you face a sentence
 3 of life imprisonment; and that it has calculated that the
 4 maximum possible statutory sentence is 315 years; and that the
 5 fine range is from 25,000 to \$5,000,000?
 6 THE DEFENDANT: I understand that, your Honor,
 7 correct.
 8 THE COURT: And do you understand that that
 9 calculation by the guidelines -- that by the government is just
 10 based on the information they currently have?
 11 THE DEFENDANT: Yes, your Honor.
 12 THE COURT: And do you further understand that the
 13 government's letter doesn't bind either the Court or the
 14 probation department, and that ultimately the sentence that you
 15 receive will be determined by the Court?
 16 THE DEFENDANT: Yes, your Honor.
 17 THE COURT: Mr. Bennett, have any threats or promises
 18 been made to you to make you plead guilty?
 19 THE DEFENDANT: No, your Honor.
 20 THE COURT: Have any understandings or promises been
 21 made to you concerning the sentence that you will receive?
 22 THE DEFENDANT: None.
 23 THE COURT: Is your plea voluntary?
 24 THE DEFENDANT: It is, your Honor.
 25 THE COURT: Mr. Bennett, did you commit the crimes
 SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
 (212) 805-0300

17

82FVBENP

Plea

1 that you've been charged with in the indictment?
 2 THE DEFENDANT: I did, your Honor.
 3 THE COURT: would you tell me in your own words what
 4 you did?
 5 THE DEFENDANT: Your Honor, during the period that I
 6 served as CEO of Refco, I agreed with other Refco executives to
 7 enter into a series of transactions at the end of Refco's
 8 financial reporting periods to make it appear as if a
 9 receivable due to Refco from Refco Upholdings, Inc., a related
 10 party, was instead due from an independent third-party
 11 customer.
 12 The IGHI receivable was composed of, amongst other
 13 things, historical customer losses, bad debts, and expenses
 14 that IGHI had incurred on behalf of Refco.

Bennett Transcript.txt

15 I, along with other Refco executives, have caused
 16 Refco to enter into these transactions in order to conceal the
 17 size and nature of the IGHI receivable. We concealed the
 18 receivable from, amongst others, Refco's auditors, Thomas H.
 19 Lee Partners, various lenders who, in 2004, participated in
 20 Refco's senior secured credit facility, and the issuance of 9
 21 percent senior subordinated notes, and also investors in
 22 Refco's common stock.

23 Among the lenders to whom I knowingly caused the IGHI
 24 receivable to be misrepresented was HSBC Bank, referenced in
 25 Count Fifteen of the indictment. I and other Refco executives
 SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
 (212) 805-0300

18

82FVBENP

Plea

1 also used the interstate wires to accomplish these acts within
 2 this district, as referenced in Counts Seven through Thirteen.
 3 Furthermore, I caused funds obtained from the transaction with
 4 Thomas H. Lee Partners, referenced in paragraph 34 of the
 5 indictment, to be wired to various parties receiving proceeds
 6 from the transaction, as referenced in Counts Sixteen through
 7 Twenty, knowing that this money had been unlawfully obtained.

8 The IGHI receivable and related party transaction used
 9 to conceal it were material information that Refco investors
 10 and lenders would have wanted to have known prior to investing
 11 in or lending money to Refco. While I believed that I would be
 12 able to pay the IGHI receivable down over time, and did, in
 13 fact, ultimately pay off the receivable balance in its
 14 entirety, I knew that failing to disclose the receivable was
 15 wrong; I knew that obtaining funds from Refco's investors and
 16 lenders based on misleading financial statements was also
 17 wrong.

18 I also caused Refco to file documents with the SEC,
 19 namely S1, S4, and 10-K that did not disclose the full extent
 20 of the IGHI receivable or the transactions used to conceal it;
 21 and, thus, were false and misleading with respect to material
 22 facts. I knew that failing to disclose these facts in public
 23 filings and in connection with Refco's sale and registration of
 24 Refco's notes and common stock was wrong, and I deeply regret
 25 having done so.

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
 (212) 805-0300

19

82FVBENP

Plea

1 Your Honor, I take full responsibility for my actions.
 2 I wish to publicly apologize to my family and to all of those
 3 who have been harmed by my conduct. Thank you, your Honor.

4 THE COURT: Mr. Barofsky, is there anything else you
 5 would want me to ask the defendant?

6 MR. BAROFSKY: Your Honor, can we just have a moment
 7 to review? There's a lot of elements. Thank you, your Honor.

8 THE COURT: Certainly.
 9 (Pause)

10 MR. BAROFSKY: Your Honor, just a couple of areas for
 11 clarification. First, if you can please ask the defendant to
 12 confirm that he was a director or officer of Refco during this
 13 relevant time period. Should I go one-by-one?

14 THE COURT: Mr. Bennett, can you confirm that?

15 THE DEFENDANT: I was, your Honor.

16 MR. BAROFSKY: Second, your Honor, that the
 17 misstatements made about Refco's auditor was in connection with
 18 the auditor's preparation of a financial statement, and that
 19 occurred after April of 2005.

Bennett Transcript.txt

20 THE COURT: Can you confirm that?
 21 THE DEFENDANT: That's correct, your Honor.
 22 MR. BAROFSKY: Your Honor, and if you can ask the
 23 defendant to confirm he made reference to various wire
 24 transfers and wire communications, as well as certain filings
 25 in the indictment, if you could please confirm with the
 SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
 (212) 805-0300

20

82FVBENP

Plea

1 defendant that those acts occurred on or about the dates set
 2 forth in the indictment.
 3 THE DEFENDANT: They did, your Honor.
 4 MR. BAROFSKY: And finally, your Honor, as I noted
 5 earlier, I will represent to the Court that HSBC was --
 6 deposits were insured by the FDIC during the relevant time
 7 period; and also that Refco was an entity that was required to
 8 file the various reports and documents and registration
 9 statements under the Exchange Acts of 1933 and 1934, as well as
 10 to file financial statements with respect to the 10-K and the
 11 misstatement to auditors account. Thank you, your Honor.
 12 THE COURT: Mr. Bennett, do you still wish to plead
 13 guilty?
 14 THE DEFENDANT: I do, your Honor, yes.
 15 THE COURT: Mr. Naftalis, do you know of any reason
 16 that Mr. Bennett ought not plead guilty?
 17 MR. NAFTALIS: No, your Honor.
 18 THE COURT: Mr. Bennett, I'm satisfied that you
 19 understand the nature of the charge against you and the
 20 consequences of your plea; and that your plea is made
 21 voluntarily and knowingly; and that there is a factual basis
 22 for it. Accordingly, I will accept your plea of guilty and
 23 direct that a presentence report be prepared.
 24 THE DEFENDANT: Thank you, your Honor.
 25 THE COURT: As for a sentencing date, can I just
 SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
 (212) 805-0300

21

82FVBENP

Plea

1 basically count out the requisite number of days or does the
 2 government have a view that it should be maybe a little bit
 3 more off into the future in light of the trial that's still
 4 upcoming?
 5 MR. BAROFSKY: Your Honor, we think we can be prepared
 6 in three months.
 7 THE COURT: All right. Why don't we set sentencing
 8 for May 20th at 4 o'clock. And since I would anticipate some
 9 significant presentence submissions, I think we should set a
 10 schedule for that. Why don't we say that the government's
 11 submission is due -- the defense submission is due on May 6th,
 12 and the government's on May 13th.
 13 MR. BAROFSKY: That's fine, your Honor.
 14 MR. NAFTALIS: Your Honor, if there are things in the
 15 government submission that we want to respond to, that's sort
 16 of --
 17 THE COURT: Doesn't give you quite enough time.
 18 MR. NAFTALIS: We don't have -- you're having us
 19 first, so we don't really sort of provide -- they could go
 20 first, we could go second; we wouldn't object to that.
 21 MR. BAROFSKY: We could do simultaneous submissions,
 22 as well, your Honor, on the 6th and then we could each respond.
 23 THE COURT: Sounds like fun.
 24 MR. BAROFSKY: Okay.

Bennett Transcript.txt

25

MR. NAFTALIS: It's a living.
SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
(212) 805-0300

22

82FVBENP

Plea

1 THE COURT: Let's not go there. Okay? Are we done?
2 MR. BAROFSKY: No, your Honor. There is the issue of
3 bail. And at this time, your Honor, the government does
4 request that defendant be remanded. And if your Honor will let
5 me, I would like to speak briefly on the topic.

6 THE COURT: Okay.

7 MR. BAROFSKY: Obviously the standard has changed
8 under the Bail Act under 3143. Before when we appeared before
9 your Honor several years ago, the burden was ours to prove the
10 defendant was a risk of flight. Now, of course, it is the
11 defendant's burden to prove by clear and convincing evidence
12 that he is not likely to flee. And respectfully, we submit
13 that there have been some extremely significant changed
14 circumstances, that we respectfully submit the defendant cannot
15 meet the burden in this case.

16 First of all, under the current bond, which, as your
17 Honor may recall, is a \$50,000,000 bond, secured by \$5,000,000
18 in cash and two properties, that security is now essentially
19 worthless; it's essentially an unsecured bond, because all of
20 those properties and that money are subject to asset
21 forfeiture. The \$5,000,000 we have traced as direct proceeds
22 from the IPO, which the defendant has just admitted was money
23 that was fraudulently obtained, and we already have lis pendens
24 on both of the properties, because basically under substitute
25 assets, we'd be able to take those, as well. Those are all

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.

(212) 805-0300

23

82FVBENP

Plea

1 subject to asset forfeiture and, therefore, don't provide any
2 security for the existing bond.

3 Secondly, the defendant is facing a \$2.4 billion asset
4 forfeiture. We don't think he has \$2.4 billion, but we do
5 believe that will essentially -- through proceeds and
6 substitute assets, once this conviction is final -- will
7 basically deprive the defendant of all of his assets. We have
8 restrained a number of his assets pretrial, but we have not
9 been able to restrain assets that we haven't been able to prove
10 are directly traceable. And we don't know the exact amount of
11 those items, but we believe that they are in the \$20,000,000
12 range, which would certainly facilitate the ability of the
13 defendant to flee.

14 Third, and I guess the most obvious point, is the
15 defendant now faces an advisory guideline range of 315 years of
16 imprisonment. And that obviously changes the calculus a lot
17 from when we last appeared before your Honor. We're not
18 suggesting that your Honor is going to --

19 THE COURT: He always faced that, right?

20 MR. BAROFSKY: Yes, your Honor; but before,
21 pretrial -- I'm sorry, pre-guilty plea, there was no certainty
22 that he was necessarily going to be convicted in this case.
23 Now, jail is an inevitability. And I don't mean to presume
24 what the ultimate sentence will be in this case, because
25 there's obviously no way to predict what the precise sentence

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.

(212) 805-0300

24

82FVBENP

Plea

Page 11

Bennett Transcript.txt

1 will be, but the best guess, I think, from anyone's
 2 perspective, is that it will be a substantial prison sentence.
 3 And for this defendant -- he is now with certainty facing such
 4 a sentence that has -- under the guidelines is the equivalent
 5 of a life sentence.

6 Defendant is 59 years old. A sentence of -- a
 7 significant sentence in this case may very well prove to be the
 8 equivalent of a life sentence. The defendant is facing certain
 9 deportation after he serves that sentence.

10 THE COURT: Not to a bad place though.

11 MR. BAROFSKY: Not to a bad place, your Honor. But it
 12 does give the defendant a tremendous incentive to self-deport.
 13 In other words, to flee the jurisdiction really with -- unlike
 14 most cases, with very little downside. The worse that happens
 15 if he flees and gets caught is he's brought back to the United
 16 States and does a jail sentence that probably will be the rest
 17 of his life. If he stays, he's facing pretty much the prospect
 18 of the same result, a sentence that may, in fact, result in him
 19 being in jail for the rest of his life, given his age.

20 And, your Honor, we respectfully submit that given the
 21 shifting of the burden in these really remarkable circumstances
 22 of a defendant who's not a U.S. citizen, who's facing the
 23 equivalent of a life sentence, and who's now basically would be
 24 free on an unsecured bond, that the circumstances dictate the
 25 defendant should start serving his sentence, in effect,

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.

(212) 805-0300

25

82FVBENP Plea

1 immediately. And the defendant should be remanded on the
 2 grounds that he cannot meet his burden of demonstrating by
 3 clear and convincing evidence that he is not a risk of flight.

4 THE COURT: Mr. Naftalis.

5 MR. NAFTALIS: Most respectfully, I find this
 6 application most surprising and a baseless one. And I say it
 7 with -- most advisedly.

8 You have a situation here where our client, for almost
 9 two and-a-half years, has met every single condition of the
 10 bond that was set here. Your Honor got a report today from the
 11 office of pretrial services, which we were given a copy of when
 12 we entered the room, in which the office of pretrial services
 13 has pointed out that he has complied with the terms of his bail
 14 all the way through.

15 And I can sort of punctuate that a little bit because,
 16 in fact, if you check with Officer Forelli, who he deals with
 17 in pretrial services, you could hear anecdotal information such
 18 as Mr. Bennett was the one who has set up the monitoring system
 19 in the house in New Jersey because, whatever, I guess they're
 20 technophobes, like I, the marshals service, he actually set up
 21 the monitoring service which passed their muster in the
 22 electronic stuff. Once, when his bracelet broke down, he
 23 immediately reported it to Officer Forelli that it was
 24 malfunctioning and he went in. He's been meticulous in
 25 reporting to these people.

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.

(212) 805-0300

26

82FVBENP Plea

1 And secondly, something that the government
 2 consciously avoided bringing to your attention, his bond is
 3 signed by the three immediate members of his family. The three
 4 of them who are American citizens: His wife, his daughter, and
 5 his son. They have signed a \$50,000,000 bond on his behalf,

Page 12

Bennett Transcript.txt

6 and these are people with roots in the community. The daughter
 7 is a lawyer, works at a law firm; the son is an investment
 8 banker with a leading firm. The notion that he would run away
 9 and do that to his family, I mean, is incomprehensible. And
 10 all we have is rhetoric from the government there.

11 You also have the strict monitoring conditions in
 12 which he's under and which he's faithfully complied with for
 13 the last two and-a-half years. Of course, he has no passport;
 14 his wife has given up his passport; he has no effective way of
 15 leaving the country.

16 And with respect to other situations, in other
 17 situations in high-profile cases where people were facing
 18 enormous sentences, no such applications were ever granted.
 19 For example, the Computer Associates case, where the CEO of
 20 Computer Associates, Mr. Kumar, who, under the guidelines which
 21 were then in effect, more applicable now, after the Gall case,
 22 the guidelines are just, you know, one ingredient in the soup
 23 for your Honor to consider under 3533. He faced life
 24 imprisonment under his guidelines. After pleading guilty, he
 25 continued to be free on bond, even though there were admissions

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.

(212) 805-0300

27

82FVBENP

Plea

1 of obstruction of justice in that case.

2 After Kumar was sentenced or he got a 12-year
 3 sentence, he continued to be allowed to be -- remained free on
 4 bond to work out various issues of restitution and the like.

5 In the case in front of Judge Sand, the Adelphia case,
 6 which is one of the cases, the Rigases, who got 15 and 20-year
 7 sentences, one of them was an eighty -- somewhere in his
 8 eighties, they were allowed to remain free on bond pending
 9 appeal, even though they had the same sort of issues. Even
 10 Mr. Ebbers, who received the largest sentence in history I've
 11 ever heard of, a real outlier sentence, 25 years, he was
 12 allowed to remain free on bond pending appeal and the like.

13 And apart from the fact that there is not the
 14 slightest bit of evidence for this most unfair application,
 15 it's also prejudicial. As your Honor knows, we have to put in
 16 sentencing submissions. And under 3533, your Honor has a lot
 17 of things which you can properly consider in determining in
 18 your best judgment what's a fair and just sentence under the
 19 case here. And obviously it's very prejudicial to us in being
 20 able to work with our client, who for the last two and-a-half
 21 years has been coming to our office every day on a daily basis
 22 to work on the case with us. So I don't see any good-faith
 23 basis for any change in bond here whatsoever.

24 THE COURT: Mr. Barofsky.

25 MR. BAROFSKY: Your Honor, if there's any specific

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.

(212) 805-0300

28

82FVBENP

Plea

1 points you'd like me to respond to. The ones that jump out to
 2 me is, I mean the notion that a defendant can't chronically
 3 prepare for sentencing when he's incarcerated, obviously your
 4 Honor knows countless defendants who are able to prepare for
 5 sentencing when they are incarcerated; and having spent so much
 6 time with Mr. Naftalis, I think they are pretty much -- I'm
 7 sure they have contemplated this before, this is not the first
 8 time.

9 As opposed to those other cases, defendants who are
 10 released pending appeal after they've been convicted at trial

Bennett Transcript.txt

11 is a different situation. There's obviously provisions within
 12 3143 when there are issues on appeal that the judge finds are
 13 significant issues that need to be considered and possibly
 14 could result in the reversal of a conviction. That's a
 15 different -- those are different facts, and that's a different
 16 standard. Here, we have a guilty plea. I don't think that
 17 Mr. Bennett is going to be challenging his conviction in this
 18 case. He just gave a very detailed guilty plea.

19 With respect to his assurances to his family, I don't
 20 mean to minimize the bond between Mr. Bennett and his family,
 21 but on the flip side, we're looking at a man who just admitted
 22 to telling a series of lies to a large number of victims that
 23 resulted in the defrauding of \$2.4 billion. 1.7 or 8 billion,
 24 which we will show for restitution at the time of sentencing,
 25 has not been collected. People are out all of this money.

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.

(212) 805-0300

29

82FVBENP

Plea

1 So this man maybe may have some allegiance to his
 2 family, but I think you have to look at the flip side as to how
 3 strong that may be by a man if he is willing to tell whatever
 4 lie is necessary to -- you know, on proportions that are
 5 mind-boggling, in the billions of dollars.

6 So we would respectfully submit that -- and we don't
 7 contest the fact, by the way, to be clear, that Mr. Bennett has
 8 complied with the conditions. And that is certainly a relevant
 9 factor that Mr. Naftalis points out and we don't contest it.
 10 We just don't think that that's enough to meet his burden,
 11 given his changed circumstances. And that to allow a defendant
 12 like this, who's also not a U.S. citizen, unlike those
 13 individuals, out on what is essentially an unsecured bond, it
 14 simply isn't the right course of action here.

15 MR. NAFTALIS: Just one small point, which they
 16 reminded me to mention. Although Mr. Bennett never changed his
 17 citizenship, like his wife, or became an American citizen like
 18 his children, he's lived in the United States for more than 30
 19 years; so it's not like he has any roots anyplace else. So
 20 it's a little unfair for this eleventh-hour application which
 21 we heard about today to suggest as if he had someplace to go
 22 to.

23 And the government ignored the situation in the Kumar
 24 case. He said that all these other cases where people were on
 25 appeal. In the Kumar case it was a plea of guilty with someone

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.

(212) 805-0300

30

82FVBENP

Plea

1 facing, if one took the government's view of the thing, a life
 2 sentence. And he was allowed out, and he showed up. Even
 3 after he got his sentence of 12 years he remained out on bond
 4 to work out the restitution things.

5 And we don't necessarily agree at all with the amount
 6 of the forfeiture issues here. I mean there's a forfeiture
 7 issue in the case, but the numbers he tosses around are not
 8 numbers that we have stipulated to or agreed to by any stretch
 9 of the imagination, and he throws them around.

10 That's the only point I wanted to make.

11 THE COURT: All right. I'm not going to remand
 12 Mr. Bennett, although I do think I can modify his bail
 13 conditions to create greater security. And I'm not going to do
 14 so for a number of reasons, the most important of which is that
 15 this indictment was filed in 2005.

Page 14

Bennett Transcript.txt

16 If Mr. Bennett had wanted to flee, he should have fled
 17 before he paid his lawyers all the money, and kept it, and gone
 18 to an appealing location. In fact, having pled guilty, to
 19 leave now, extraditing him will be much easier. So there's a
 20 balance there.

21 In addition, I note that just by statute, to release
 22 someone on appeal requires the same finding as the finding now.
 23 The judicial officer has to be persuaded by clear and
 24 convincing evidence that the person is not likely to flee.
 25 That's half of the standard. The appellate issue is the other

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.

(212) 805-0300

31

82FVBENP

Plea

1 half, so it's the same standard.

2 And I also think that -- and I want to make it
 3 clear -- that I don't make any prejudgments about the substance
 4 of the case, but this is a case in which there has been a lot
 5 of information, publicly, at least, from the bankruptcy
 6 proceeding, and so this is a situation in which Mr. Bennett has
 7 had the opportunity to see an examiner put the evidence
 8 together. This is not a situation where as the case approaches
 9 trial, the government finally turns over information. I think
 10 Mr. Bennett has had a pretty good idea of the nature of the
 11 case and the evidence for at least some time, which makes the
 12 fact that he stays more significant.

13 The pretrial officer tells me that it would be easier
 14 and more effective to monitor Mr. Bennett if he stayed in one
 15 home or the other. And, I guess -- and tells me that basically
 16 the minute he leaves home they know about it. So given that it
 17 would take some time to -- since make an escape without a
 18 passport, I think that if we modified the bail conditions to
 19 limit his location, pretrial tells me that that makes it a more
 20 secure situation. In addition, if the government has any
 21 particular practical economic conditions that you can think of,
 22 I'm always willing to listen to those.

23 MR. BAROFSKY: Your Honor, the posting of additional
 24 assets by the defendant, they are largely forfeitable assets,
 25 but to the extent that there are assets that have not been --

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.

(212) 805-0300

32

82FVBENP

Plea

1 as I said, we estimate that it's in the range of approximately
 2 \$20,000,000. If we could at least secure those assets, these
 3 are assets that we've not yet secured by having him posted for
 4 the bond.

5 In addition, because, frankly, we're going to get
 6 those assets anyhow at the conclusion of this case, perhaps the
 7 posting the requiring of assets from the children. He
 8 mentioned that the children are successful, one's an investment
 9 banker. And if they have property, that may increase the
 10 incentive for Mr. Bennett to stay.

11 THE COURT: I think it's enough that he's -- the bond
 12 mortgages their future if he flees. We're not taking his kids'
 13 money.

14 MR. BAROFSKY: We aren't. I wouldn't suggest that we
 15 would take it other than if he fled. We would only be posting
 16 whatever interest. Because really right now the problem, your
 17 Honor, and I hear what your Honor is saying, is that he has an
 18 unsecured bond, and that just causes us a great deal of
 19 concern. I don't know what the circumstances are in Kumar or
 20 Ebbers, but this is a situation if there is a third party

Bennett Transcript.txt

21 posting collateral --
 22 THE COURT: For all those people, the bottom line is
 23 that for any defendant who was older and who was facing
 24 sentencing, in, lets call it, the post-Enron era, the situation
 25 was the same as for Mr. Bennett. The possibility that their
 SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
 (212) 805-0300

33

82FVBENP Plea
 1 sentence would be -- that their residence in the Bureau of
 2 Prisons was the last residence they are going to have.
 3 So I don't think this is really dramatically
 4 different. And I don't think the fact that he's a British
 5 citizen changes the situation, that he has to -- I think he
 6 gets the credit for having complied with all of his bail
 7 conditions and having had two and-a-half years to reflect.
 8 MR. BAROFSKY: Your Honor, to be clear, I wasn't
 9 rearguing the bail application. I was merely trying to respond
 10 to your Honor's question whether there were additional economic
 11 circumstances.

12 THE COURT: I'm not asking his children, okay?
 13 MR. BAROFSKY: Well, your Honor, then I would ask that
 14 in the alternative, if the defendant could post additional
 15 property or money that has not been seized or frozen by the
 16 government to secure this bond to at least increase so that
 17 there's some notional security of the bond. And I would ask
 18 for a number of \$10,000,000 in cash or property.

19 MR. NAFTALIS: Your Honor, I just think there is no
 20 basis whatsoever for the application. His children, the most
 21 important things in the world, are on the hook for \$50,000,000
 22 if he were to leave. As they've indicated, they don't have any
 23 evidence of anything that he's ever done anything which would
 24 indicate he would leave. As your Honor said, quite correctly,
 25 we've known about the evidence in this case; your Honor
 SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
 (212) 805-0300

34

82FVBENP Plea
 1 remembers the litigation with respect to the bankruptcy trusts,
 2 these report the motion practice there. There's no secret
 3 about that. He's showed up all the time; he's complied with
 4 all the conditions. And there's not a reason in the world and
 5 there's not a basis in the world for any change here
 6 whatsoever.

7 MR. BAROFSKY: Your Honor, respectfully, I don't see
 8 any harm in having him post additional property that could only
 9 be used at this time for the purposes to facilitate flight. He
 10 can't transfer these properties without violating the money
 11 laundering laws at this point, and I don't see -- I don't even
 12 understand how upping the collateral so as to prevent him from
 13 fleeing prejudices him in any way. And we're not asking even
 14 for all of the money that we believe is out there, we're asking
 15 for \$10,000,000 to provide some additional security on what is
 16 now an essentially an uncollateralized bond. It doesn't really
 17 move the ball tremendously for us, but it helps. And at least
 18 it would limit his ability to flee, should he make that
 19 decision, that it makes more sense to self-deport, since he's
 20 going to be going back to England anyhow before he has to face
 21 the sentence. I don't think the government's request is
 22 shocking or surprising or terribly dramatic, but we do think it
 23 would help, given the situation.

24 MR. NAFTALIS: They have not shown anything for this
 25 eleventh-hour request. It's totally and absolutely baseless.

Bennett Transcript.txt
SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
(212) 805-0300

35

82FVBENP

Plea

1 And I don't think -- I don't know what property may or may not
2 exist, but I don't think that there's any justification. And
3 they just can't come into court without any basis whatsoever
4 and allege things where all the evidence shows that this
5 application is frivolous.

6 MR. BAROFSKY: Your Honor, I've listened to this for a
7 fair amount of time now. And to characterize our application
8 as frivolous and baseless and eleventh-hour I think is unfair.

9 THE COURT: At least the eleventh hour.

10 MR. BAROFSKY: I don't know when we were supposed to
11 have made this application. I don't know if Mr. Naftalis would
12 have had us make it when he notified us about the intent to
13 change his plea yesterday afternoon, I don't think so. I think
14 the only time we can make a plea based on the changed
15 circumstance of the defendant entering a guilty plea is after
16 he enters the guilty plea.

17 As far as it being baseless, the notion that a
18 defendant who's facing 315 years of prison time --

19 THE COURT: He wishes.

20 MR. BAROFSKY: -- is -- that it's baseless to seek his
21 remand when he is an English citizen subject to deportation --

22 THE COURT: Excuse me. We're not -- we're sending him
23 to one of the most civilized countries in the world. It's not
24 punishment to live in England, all right?

25 MR. BAROFSKY: Exactly, your Honor, which is why we

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
(212) 805-0300

36

82FVBENP

Plea

1 would ask for additional collateral.

2 THE COURT: And there is an extradition treaty between
3 the United States and Great Britain, so...

4 MR. BAROFSKY: Your Honor, I just don't understand the
5 harm --

6 THE COURT: Because I'm not sure that the purpose of
7 bail is to help you collect, you know, whatever you claim is
8 your eventual restitution.

9 MR. BAROFSKY: Your Honor, if I wasn't clear on this
10 argument, I apologize. The reason why we're asking for this is
11 to assure the defendant's appearance. If that money is posted
12 as a bond, it's not so that we can eventually seize it. If
13 it's posted as a bond, it's not available for him to use to
14 facilitate flight. It's also to secure the bond. This
15 original bond was issued because it was secured by money and
16 property. Right now it's essentially not secured by money and
17 property.

18 THE COURT: But that argument applies to any
19 additional money that he would put up. You would say it was
20 just as forfeitable to you. So it then becomes unsecured, the
21 same way.

22 MR. BAROFSKY: But it's unrestrained property, Judge,
23 that's the difference. This property is actually restrained on
24 top of the fact that it's -- because it's their direct
25 proceeds.

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
(212) 805-0300

37

82FVBENP

Plea

1 what I'm suggesting, these are other properties that

Page 17

Bennett Transcript.txt

2 have not been restrained, because we're not able to restrain
 3 certain properties that are not proceeds. So this is money
 4 that is available to the defendant for use if he wants to
 5 facilitate flight.
 6 The purpose of a bond, obviously security of a bond,
 7 and why your Honor endorsed the order of a secured bond, was
 8 because more security means less likelihood of flight. And all
 9 we're suggesting is taking this property that is now available
 10 to the defendant and posting it as security for the bond. And
 11 obviously if we are unable to prove, as Mr. Naftalis suggests,
 12 that this is property that's subject to asset forfeiture or
 13 restitution, he'll get it back when -- at the time of his
 14 sentencing or the time that he reports.
 15 So we're not taking anything; we're not putting our
 16 hands on stuff that we're not entitled to; we're just asking
 17 that this bond be really secured, because right now we're
 18 basically -- it's the exact same situation we had in October of
 19 2005, when he's going out on the same conditions, it's
 20 essentially an unsecured bond. And I don't think that your
 21 Honor would have ordered an unsecured bond back then, and we're
 22 just asking for some additional security: Money that is
 23 available for the defendant or property, and that we have that
 24 to secure the bond in case the defendant flees, and to
 25 encourage him not to flee.

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
 (212) 805-0300

38

82FVBENP Plea

1 MR. NAFTALIS: Apart from the fact that the government
 2 has proffered not a single fact that anything has changed, I
 3 don't agree with the notion that this bond is unsecured. One
 4 of the homes which is securing the bond -- there's \$5,000,000
 5 cash, there's two residences, is in a trust. So without going
 6 through all the legalities, I don't think it's so quickly
 7 forfeitable, as they say.

8 And the notion of ignoring -- and that will be worked
 9 out; we're not here to litigate that issue, but I just -- and
 10 the notion that they can continue to ignore the fact that his
 11 wife and children have signed a \$50,000,000 bond that they will
 12 be on the hook for and their lives will be ruined, the notion
 13 there's not the slightest reason to suppose that he would do
 14 this to his children, he never has, and I have nothing else to
 15 say.

16 THE COURT: I think \$50,000,000 is a lot of money.
 17 And it does directly affect wife, children, inheritances. So
 18 what about the issue of where he's going to live?

19 MR. NAFTALIS: If your Honor wants -- feels it would
 20 be better, pretrial services --

21 THE COURT: That's what pretrial tells me.

22 MR. NAFTALIS: I think he would -- there's a residence
 23 in New York and a residence in New Jersey. I think he would
 24 prefer to be in New Jersey where his wife is, and then subject
 25 to the fact he could just come to our offices and work with us,

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
 (212) 805-0300

39

82FVBENP Plea

1 which I think he's allowed to do, I think that would be his
 2 preference in terms of the quality of the life until the
 3 sentence, if that's --

4 THE COURT: I get the high sign from pretrial; so
 5 he'll stay in New Jersey.

6 MR. NAFTALIS: Okay.

Bennett Transcript.txt

7 THE COURT: Other than when he goes to you and also
8 when you have to get him to pretrial for -- to probation for
9 his interview.
10 MR. NAFTALIS: Yes.
11 THE COURT: Which we do need to do within the two
12 weeks so that the sentencing schedule can proceed. And the
13 same is true for the government's description of the crimes.
14 Okay? I think we're done then.
15 MR. NAFTALIS: Thank you, your Honor.
16 MR. BAROFSKY: Thank you, your Honor.
17 MR. GARCIA: Thank you, your Honor.
18 THE DEFENDANT: Thank you, your Honor.
19 * * *
20
21
22
23
24
25

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
(212) 805-0300

♀
†

EXHIBIT

3(c)

Trosten Transcript.txt

1

82KATROPps

1 UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
1 SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK

2 -----X

3 UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,

4 v.

05 CR 1192 (NRB)

5 ROBERT TROSTEN,

6 Defendant.

6 -----X

8 New York, N.Y.
8 February 20, 2008
9 5:30 p.m.

10 Before:

11 HON. NAOMI REICE BUCHWALD

12 District Judge

13 APPEARANCES

14 MICHAEL J. GARCIA

15 Acting United States Attorney for the
16 Southern District of New York

16 BY: CHRISTOPHER GARCIA

17 NEIL BAROFSKY

17 Assistant United States Attorneys

18 MORVILLO, ABRAMOWITZ, GRAND, IASON,
19 ANELLO & BOHRER, P.C.

19 Attorneys for Defendant

20 BY: ROBERT G. MORVILLO

20 CHRISTOPHER J. MORVILLO

21 RACHEL M. KORENBLAT

22 Also Present: Robert W. Manchak, Criminal Investigator
23 Rua M. Kelly, Assistant United States Attorney
23 Mary Beth Allen, Paralegal
24 United States Attorney's Office

25 SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
(212) 805-0300

2

82KATROPps

1 (In open court)

2 THE CLERK: The case is United States v. Robert
3 Trosten, Docket No. 05 Crim. 1192. Is the government ready to
4 proceed?

5 MR. GARCIA: Yes. Good afternoon, your Honor.
6 Christopher Garcia on behalf of the government. With me at
7 counsel table is Assistant United States Attorney Neil
8 Barofsky. And with the Court's permission, also at counsel
9 table: Robert Manchak, criminal investigator with our office;

Page 1

Trosten Transcript.txt

10 Mary Beth Allen, paralegal with our office; and also Rua Kelly,
11 also an Assistant United States Attorney with our office.

12 THE CLERK: And is the defense attorney ready to
13 proceed?

14 MR. R. MORVILLO: We are, your Honor. Mr. Trosten is
15 here. For the record, my name is Robert Morvillo. I represent
16 Mr. Trosten. And seated to my left is Christopher Morvillo, my
17 co-counsel.

18 THE DEFENDANT: Good afternoon.

19 THE COURT: Good afternoon, Mr. Morvillo.

20 MR. R. MORVILLO: I think it's my application, your
21 Honor. We would apply to the Court for permission to withdraw
22 our previously entered plea of not guilty as to Counts One,
23 Two, Seven, Fifteen, and Seventeen of the indictment and enter
24 a plea of guilty.

25 THE COURT: Mr. Trosten, if you will remain standing
SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
(212) 805-0300

3

82KATROPps

1 for a moment, would you raise your right hand, please.

2 Do you solemnly swear that the answers to the
3 questions I am about to ask you will be the truth, the whole
4 truth, and nothing but the truth, so help you God?

5 THE DEFENDANT: I do, your Honor.

6 THE COURT: would you state your full name for me,
7 please.

8 THE DEFENDANT: Robert Charles Trosten, Sr.

9 THE COURT: And, Mr. Trosten, how old are you?

10 THE DEFENDANT: 38.

11 THE COURT: why don't you sit down.

12 THE DEFENDANT: Thank you.

13 THE COURT: Mr. Trosten, what was the last grade or
14 level of school that you completed?

15 THE DEFENDANT: I finished undergraduate college with
16 a B.S. in accounting.

17 THE COURT: At this time are you under the care of a
18 doctor or psychiatrist?

19 THE DEFENDANT: Yes, I am.

20 THE COURT: which?

21 THE DEFENDANT: A doctor -- a psychiatrist.

22 THE COURT: And what condition is he treating you for?

23 THE DEFENDANT: Dr. Neiman is treating me for sleep
24 and anxiety on occasion.

25 THE COURT: And are you taking any medicine as a
SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
(212) 805-0300

4

82KATROPps

1 result of or in connection with that treatment?

2 THE DEFENDANT: I take sleep medicine as needed and
3 anxiety medicine as needed.

4 THE COURT: At the moment, are you under the influence
5 of any drug or alcohol?

6 THE DEFENDANT: No, I'm not.

7 THE COURT: Have you in fact ever been hospitalized or
8 treated for either alcoholism or narcotics addiction?

9 THE DEFENDANT: No, I have not.

10 THE COURT: And how are you feeling physically today?

11 THE DEFENDANT: I feel great.

12 THE COURT: Have you had sufficient time to discuss
13 the charges against you and your proposed plea with your
14 counsel, the Messrs. Morvillo?

Trosten Transcript.txt

15 THE DEFENDANT: I have, yes.
16 THE COURT: And have you been satisfied with the
17 advice and counsel that they have given to you?
18 THE DEFENDANT: I am.
19 THE COURT: And at this time, are you ready to change
20 your plea?
21 THE DEFENDANT: I am indeed.
22 THE COURT: And what is your plea at the moment?
23 Guilty or not guilty?
24 THE DEFENDANT: Guilty.
25 THE COURT: All right. Mr. Trosten, in order to
SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
(212) 805-0300

5

82KATROPps

1 determine whether your plea is voluntary and made with a full
2 understanding of the charges against you and the consequences
3 of your plea, I will make certain statements to you and I will
4 ask you certain questions. I want you to understand that I
5 need not accept your plea unless I am satisfied that you are in
6 fact guilty and that you fully understand your rights.
7 Now, Count One of the indictment charges you with a
8 conspiracy to commit securities fraud, wire fraud, bank fraud,
9 and money laundering, and to make false filings with the SEC
10 and material misstatements to auditors. This crime carries a
11 maximum statutory penalty of five years in prison, a maximum
12 fine of the greatest of \$250,000 or twice the gross pecuniary
13 gain derived from the offense or twice the gross pecuniary loss
14 to a person other than yourself as a result of the offense, a
15 \$100 special assessment, and a mandatory term of supervised
16 release of three years. Do you understand that those are the
17 charges in Count One and the maximum statutory penalties
18 provided for that charge?
19 THE DEFENDANT: I do.
20 THE COURT: Count Two charges you with securities
21 fraud. And this crime carries a maximum possible sentence of
22 20 years in prison, a maximum fine of the greatest of \$5
23 million or twice the gross pecuniary loss derived from the
24 offense, or twice the gross pecuniary loss -- I'm sorry. I
25 think I said twice pecuniary loss. It's twice the gross
SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
(212) 805-0300

6

82KATROPps

1 pecuniary gain derived from the offense or twice the gross
2 pecuniary loss to a person other than yourself as a result of
3 the offense, a \$100 special assessment, and a maximum term of
4 supervised release of three years. Do you understand that
5 those are the charges in Count Two and the maximum possible
6 penalties provided by law?
7 THE DEFENDANT: I do.
8 THE COURT: Count Seven charges you with wire fraud,
9 and this crime carries a maximum possible sentence of 20 years
10 in prison, a maximum fine of the greatest of \$250,000 or twice
11 the gross pecuniary gain derived from the offense or twice the
12 gross pecuniary loss to a person other than yourself as a
13 result of the offense, a \$100 special assessment, and a maximum
14 term of supervised release of three years. Do you understand
15 that those are the charges in Count Seven and the maximum
16 statutory penalty provided for the crime of wire fraud?
17 THE DEFENDANT: I do, your Honor.
18 THE COURT: Count Fifteen charges you with bank fraud.
19 And this crime carries a maximum possible sentence of 30 years

Trosten Transcript.txt

20 in prison, a maximum fine of the greatest of \$250,000 or twice
21 the gross pecuniary gain derived from the offense or twice the
22 gross pecuniary loss to a person other than yourself as a
23 result of the offense, a \$100 special assessment, and a
24 mandatory -- or a maximum term of supervised release of five
25 years. Do you understand that those are the charges in Count

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.

(212) 805-0300

7

82KATROPps

1 Fifteen and the maximum statutory penalty provided therefor?

2 THE DEFENDANT: I do, your Honor.

3 THE COURT: Count Seventeen charges you with money
4 laundering, and this crime carries a maximum sentence of ten
5 years in prison, a maximum fine of the greatest of \$250,000 or
6 twice the gross pecuniary gain derived from the offense or
7 twice the gross pecuniary loss to a person other than yourself
8 as a result of the offense, a \$100 mandatory special
9 assessment, and a maximum supervised release term of three
10 years. Do you understand that that is the charge in Count
11 Seventeen and the maximum penalty provided for it by statute?

12 THE DEFENDANT: I do, your Honor.

13 THE COURT: And do you understand that, in addition to
14 the punishments which I just described, that the Court must
15 order restitution with respect to the charges in the
16 indictment?

17 THE DEFENDANT: I'm sorry, your Honor?

18 THE COURT: I said, do you understand that in addition
19 to the punishments that I've just described, that the Court
20 must order restitution --

21 THE DEFENDANT: I do.

22 THE COURT: -- with respect to the charges to which
23 you are pleading?

24 THE DEFENDANT: I do.

25 THE COURT: Do you understand that as part of your
SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.

(212) 805-0300

8

82KATROPps

1 plea agreement, that you have admitted the forfeiture
2 allegations in the indictment and that you agree to forfeit to
3 the United States the sum of \$2,400,000,000, as well as all the
4 specific property listed in schedule A to your plea agreement?

5 THE DEFENDANT: I do, your Honor.

6 THE COURT: And that as part of this plea agreement,
7 that you have agreed to not file any claims for any of the
8 forfeited property, and also to take such steps as necessary to
9 clear title to the specific property?

10 THE DEFENDANT: I do, your Honor.

11 THE COURT: And do you understand that you have the
12 right to plead not guilty and the right to a trial on the
13 charges against you and in fact the right to a jury trial?

14 THE DEFENDANT: I do.

15 THE COURT: At this time, Mr. Garcia, I would ask you,
16 please, to recite the elements of the crimes to which
17 Mr. Trosten is pleading.

18 MR. GARCIA: Yes, your Honor. With respect to Count
19 One, there are three elements: first, that there existed an
20 agreement or understanding to commit the objects charged;
21 second, that Mr. Trosten knowingly became a member of that
22 agreement or understanding; and, third, that one of the
23 co-conspirators knowingly committed at least one overt act in
24 furtherance of the conspiracy during the life of the

Trosten Transcript.txt

25 conspiracy.

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
(212) 805-0300

9

82KATROPps

1 With respect to Count Two, the securities fraud count,
 2 the first element is that Mr. Trosten, in connection with the
 3 purchase or sale of securities, here the notes described in
 4 Count Two, did one or more of the following: employed a device,
 5 scheme, or artifice to defraud; or made an untrue statement of
 6 material fact; or omitted to state a material fact which made
 7 what was said, under the circumstances, misleading; or engaged
 8 in an act, practice, or course of business that operated or
 9 would operate as a fraud or deceit upon a purchaser or seller.
 10 Second, that Mr. Trosten acted knowingly, willfully, and with
 11 intent to defraud. And, third, that Mr. Trosten used or caused
 12 to be used any means or instruments of transportation or
 13 communication in interstate commerce, or the use of the mails,
 14 in furtherance of the fraudulent conduct.

15 With respect to Count Seven, the wire fraud count,
 16 there are five elements: first, that a scheme to defraud
 17 existed; second, that Mr. Trosten must have participated in the
 18 scheme with intent to defraud; third, that misrepresentations
 19 or omissions must have related to material facts; fourth, that
 20 the scheme was executed to obtain money or property; and
 21 finally, that in executing the scheme, Mr. Trosten used or
 22 caused to be used interstate wires, or the use of such wires
 23 were reasonably foreseeable to him, as listed in the
 24 indictment. And here, your Honor, with respect to Count Seven,
 25 it is alleged that on June 22, 2004, Mr. Trosten sent an

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
(212) 805-0300

10

82KATROPps
e-mail.

1 With respect to Count Fifteen, the bank fraud charge,
 2 your Honor, there are three elements: first, that there was a
 3 scheme to defraud a bank by means of materially false or
 4 fraudulent pretenses, representations, or promises; second,
 5 that Mr. Trosten executed or attempted to execute the scheme
 6 with intent to defraud the bank; and, third, that at the time
 7 of the execution of the scheme, the bank had its deposits
 8 insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

9 At this time, your Honor, the government would proffer
 10 and represent that HSBC, which is identified in the indictment,
 11 has its deposits, and had its deposits at the relevant period,
 12 insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

13 Finally, your Honor, with respect to Count Seventeen,
 14 the money laundering count, there are three elements: first,
 15 that Mr. Trosten engaged or attempted to engage in monetary
 16 transactions involving criminally derived property of a value
 17 greater than \$10,000; second, that the property involved in the
 18 monetary transaction, or attempted transaction, was in fact
 19 derived from specified unlawful activity; finally, that
 20 Mr. Trosten acted knowingly. And with respect to this count,
 21 the specified unlawful activities are the wire fraud, bank
 22 fraud, and securities fraud otherwise charged.

23 THE COURT: Mr. Trosten, do you understand that if you
 24 pled not guilty and went to trial, that the burden would be on
 25

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
(212) 805-0300

11

82KATROPps

Trosten Transcript.txt

1 the government to prove each and every element of the crimes
2 charged beyond a reasonable doubt in order to convict you?
3 THE DEFENDANT: Yes, your Honor.
4 THE COURT: Do you understand that at a trial, you
5 would have the right to be represented by an attorney at all
6 stages of the proceeding and if necessary an attorney would be
7 appointed for you?
8 THE DEFENDANT: I do, your Honor.
9 THE COURT: Do you understand that at a trial you
10 would have the right to confront and cross-examine witnesses
11 against you and the right not to be compelled to incriminate
12 yourself?
13 THE DEFENDANT: Yes, your Honor.
14 THE COURT: And do you understand that at a trial you
15 would be presumed innocent until such time, if ever, the
16 government established your guilt by competent evidence to the
17 satisfaction of the trier of fact beyond a reasonable doubt?
18 THE DEFENDANT: I do, your Honor.
19 THE COURT: And do you understand that at a trial, you
20 would have the right to testify and would also be entitled to
21 compulsory process, in other words, the right to call other
22 witnesses on your behalf?
23 THE DEFENDANT: I do, your Honor.
24 THE COURT: And do you understand that if your plea is
25 accepted, that there will be no further trial of any kind, so
SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
(212) 805-0300

12

82KATROPps

1 that by pleading guilty, you are waiving your right to a trial?
2 THE DEFENDANT: I do.
3 THE COURT: Do you understand that if you are
4 sentenced to a period of supervised release and if you violate
5 the terms of your supervised release, that an additional period
6 of jail time may be imposed without credit for the time that
7 you had previously spent on supervised release?
8 THE DEFENDANT: I do.
9 THE COURT: And do you understand that in connection
10 with your plea of guilty, that the Court may ask you certain
11 questions about the offense to which you have pled, and if you
12 answer those questions under oath and on the record and in the
13 presence of your lawyer, that your answers if false may later
14 be used against you in a prosecution for perjury or false
15 statement?
16 THE DEFENDANT: I do, your Honor.
17 THE COURT: And do you understand that, in determining
18 your sentence, that the Court is obligated to calculate the
19 applicable sentencing guidelines range and to consider that
20 range and possible departures under the guidelines, as well as
21 other factors concerning the nature and circumstance of the
22 offense and the history and characteristics of the defendant?
23 THE DEFENDANT: I do, your Honor.
24 THE COURT: Mr. Trosten, did you sign a plea agreement
25 earlier today?

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
(212) 805-0300

13

82KATROPps

1 THE DEFENDANT: I did, your Honor.
2 THE COURT: And before you signed it, did you discuss
3 it with your lawyers?
4 THE DEFENDANT: I did.
5 THE COURT: And before you signed it, did you read it?

Trosten Transcript.txt

6 THE DEFENDANT: I did, your Honor.
 7 THE COURT: Let's just put the plea agreement to one
 8 side for a moment. Apart from the plea agreement, have any
 9 threats or promises been made to you to make you plead guilty?
 10 THE DEFENDANT: No, your Honor.
 11 THE COURT: Again, apart from the plea agreement, have
 12 any understandings or promises been made to you concerning the
 13 sentence that you will receive?
 14 THE DEFENDANT: No, your Honor.
 15 THE COURT: Is your plea voluntary?
 16 THE DEFENDANT: Yes, it is.
 17 THE COURT: I would like to review a few portions of
 18 the plea agreement with you. Do you understand that pursuant
 19 to this plea agreement, that you have undertaken to truthfully
 20 and completely disclose all information about yourself and
 21 others as required of you by the U.S. Attorney's Office; and
 22 that you have agreed to fully cooperate with the U.S.
 23 Attorney's Office, the United States Postal Inspection Service,
 24 the Securities and Exchange Commission, and any other law
 25 enforcement agency designated by the Office; that you have
 SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
 (212) 805-0300

♀

14

82KATROPps

1 agreed to attend all meetings as your presence is requested,
 2 and to provide to the U.S. Attorney's Office any document or
 3 other tangible evidence relating to any inquiry from the U.S.
 4 Attorney's Office or other law enforcement agencies; that you
 5 have agreed to truthfully testify before the grand jury and at
 6 any other trial or court proceeding; that you have agreed to
 7 fully disclose to the U.S. Attorney's Office any crimes that
 8 you have committed and any civil or criminal proceedings in
 9 which you have been or are a subject target or a witness; and
 10 that you have further agreed to commit no further crimes
 11 whatsoever?
 12 THE DEFENDANT: Yes, your Honor.
 13 THE COURT: And do you understand that the U.S.
 14 Attorney's Office has no authority to agree not to prosecute
 15 you for any possible criminal tax violations?
 16 THE DEFENDANT: I do, your Honor.
 17 THE COURT: And do you understand that if you fully
 18 comply with this agreement, that you will not be further
 19 prosecuted by the U.S. Attorney's Office for any crime related
 20 to your participation in the crimes described in the
 21 indictment, Counts One, Two, Seven, Fifteen, and Seventeen,
 22 except for a possible criminal tax violation?
 23 THE DEFENDANT: Yes, your Honor.
 24 THE COURT: And are you aware that this agreement
 25 doesn't bind any other federal, state, or local prosecuting
 SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
 (212) 805-0300

♀

15

82KATROPps
 office?

1 THE DEFENDANT: Yes, your Honor.
 2 THE COURT: And do you understand further that the
 3 sentence that you will receive is within the sole discretion of
 4 the Court?
 5 THE DEFENDANT: Yes, your Honor, I do.
 6 THE COURT: And do you understand that if the United
 7 States Attorney's Office determines that you have provided
 8 substantial assistance in an investigation or prosecution and
 9 fully complied with the understandings specified in this plea
 10

Trosten Transcript.txt

11 agreement, that the U.S. Attorney's Office will file a motion
 12 pursuant to Section 5K1.1 of the guidelines, requesting that
 13 you be sentenced in accordance with the factors set forth in
 14 that section?
 15 THE DEFENDANT: I do, your Honor.
 16 THE COURT: And do you understand that even if the
 17 U.S. Attorney makes such a motion, that the issue of sentencing
 18 remains within the discretion of the Court?
 19 THE DEFENDANT: I do.
 20 THE COURT: And do you understand that if the U.S.
 21 Attorney's Office determines that you have not provided
 22 substantial assistance, that they are released of any
 23 obligation to file a 5K1.1 letter?
 24 THE DEFENDANT: I do, your Honor.
 25 THE COURT: And do you understand that, should you
 SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
 (212) 805-0300

16

82KATROPps

1 commit any further crimes or should it be determined that you
 2 have given false, incomplete, or misleading testimony or
 3 information, that you are thereafter subject to prosecution for
 4 additional federal crimes?
 5 THE DEFENDANT: I do, your Honor.
 6 THE COURT: Do you understand that if it is determined
 7 that you have committed further crimes or given false or
 8 misleading testimony or otherwise violated this agreement, that
 9 all statements made by you to the United States Attorney's
 10 Office can be used against you in a subsequent prosecution?
 11 THE DEFENDANT: Yes, your Honor.
 12 THE COURT: And are you entering this plea because you
 13 are in fact guilty?
 14 THE DEFENDANT: I am, your Honor.
 15 THE COURT: And do you understand that as part of this
 16 plea agreement, that you are waiving any right you might have
 17 to have the government preserve any physical evidence for
 18 future DNA testing or any right you might have for DNA testing
 19 at the present time?
 20 THE DEFENDANT: Yes, your Honor.
 21 THE COURT: And do you understand that this agreement
 22 takes the place of any prior understanding that you may have
 23 reached with the United States Attorney's Office and that there
 24 are no conditions beyond those set forth in this written
 25 agreement and that there cannot be any additional
 SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
 (212) 805-0300

17

82KATROPps

1 understandings that are not entered into in writing and signed?
 2 THE DEFENDANT: Yes, your Honor.
 3 THE COURT: Mr. Trosten, did you commit the offenses
 4 that you are pleading guilty to?
 5 THE DEFENDANT: I did, your Honor.
 6 THE COURT: Would you tell me, please, what you did.
 7 THE DEFENDANT: Your Honor, first, I just would like
 8 to state for the record that, when I said I felt great, it was
 9 relating to medicines that I had taken, as opposed to feeling
 10 ill because of those medicines, not because of my conduct,
 11 which I deeply regret, your Honor.
 12 THE COURT: I would just like -- are you under the
 13 influence of any medicine today?
 14 THE DEFENDANT: I am not, no. No.
 15 THE COURT: OK. And you have not had any trouble
 Page 8

Trosten Transcript.txt

16 following any of the questions I have asked you?
 17 THE DEFENDANT: No, I have not. No, I have not.
 18 Your Honor, while I was employed at Refco, I agreed
 19 with other Refco executives to hide the true nature of Refco's
 20 finances on Refco's financial statements. I knew that Refco's
 21 financial statements did not accurately reflect Refco's
 22 financial condition, because the financial statements did not
 23 disclose the full amount that Refco Group Holdings, Inc., a
 24 related party, owed to Refco. I understood that the RGHI
 25 receivable was underreported because Philip Bennett, Refco's
 SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
 (212) 805-0300

18

82KATROPps

1 former chief executive officer, and other Refco executives,
 2 including me, were involved in a series of transactions at the
 3 end of Refco's financial reporting periods to make it appear as
 4 if a receivable was due from third-party customers rather than
 5 from a related party.

6 The RGHI receivable was composed of, amongst other
 7 things, historic customer losses, bad debts, and expenses that
 8 RGHI incurred on behalf of Refco.

9 In addition, I participated in a number of
 10 transactions that padded or inflated Refco's income. For
 11 example, I participated in transactions that shifted expenses
 12 off the books of Refco and onto the books of Refco Group
 13 Holdings, Inc.

14 I, along with other Refco executives, agreed to
 15 conceal the true size and nature of the RGHI receivable from,
 16 amongst others, Refco's auditors, Thomas H. Lee Partners; HSBC,
 17 which, in 2004, participated in Refco's senior secured credit
 18 facility, as referenced in paragraph 14 -- I'm sorry --
 19 paragraph 41 and Count Fifteen of the indictment; and investors
 20 who purchased bonds that Refco issued in 2004, as referenced in
 21 Count Two of the indictment.

22 I left the company in August of 2004, one year before
 23 the IPO of Refco. I and other Refco executives used the
 24 interstate wires to accomplish these acts within this district,
 25 as referenced in Count Seven of the indictment.

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
 (212) 805-0300

19

82KATROPps

1 Furthermore, I received funds obtained from the
 2 transaction with Thomas H. Lee Partners, referenced in
 3 paragraph 34 of the indictment, which I knew were proceeds from
 4 unlawful activity, as referenced in Count Seventeen.

5 The RGHI receivable and the transactions used to
 6 conceal it were material information that Refco investors and
 7 lenders would have wanted to know before investing in or
 8 lending money to Refco.

9 I knew that obtaining funds from Refco investors and
 10 lenders based on misleading financial information was wrong.

11 Excuse me.

12 Your Honor, I take full responsibility for my actions
 13 and my conduct.

14 I wish to apologize to my family and those that I
 15 harmed by my conduct, which I deeply and sincerely regret, your
 16 Honor.

17 Thank you.

18 THE COURT: Mr. Garcia, is there anything else that
 19 you wish me to ask Mr. Trosten?

20 MR. GARCIA: No, your Honor.

Trosten Transcript.txt
21 THE COURT: Mr. Trosten, do you still wish to plead
22 guilty?
23 THE DEFENDANT: I do, your Honor.
24 THE COURT: Mr. Morvillo, do you know of any reason
25 that Mr. Trosten ought not to plead guilty?
SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
(212) 805-0300

♀

20

82KATROPps
1 MR. R. MORVILLO: I do not, your Honor.
2 THE COURT: All right. Mr. Trosten, I am satisfied
3 that you understand the nature of the charge against you and
4 the consequences of your plea, and that your plea is made
5 voluntarily and knowingly, and that there is a factual basis
6 for your plea. I will therefore accept your plea of guilty.
7 Mr. Garcia, do you want to give me a control date?
8 MR. GARCIA: Your Honor, respectfully, the government
9 would request about a year for a control date.
10 THE COURT: Let's just see if -- OK. Well, February
11 20, 2009 is a Friday. So you can write to me then.
12 All right. Is there anything else at this time?
13 MR. GARCIA: Nothing more, your Honor, from the
14 government.
15 THE COURT: Mr. Morvillo?
16 MR. R. MORVILLO: Nothing, your Honor. Thank you for
17 accommodating my schedule by sitting as late as you are.
18 THE COURT: We're always here at this time.
19 MR. GARCIA: Thank you, Judge.
20 oOo
21
22
23
24
25

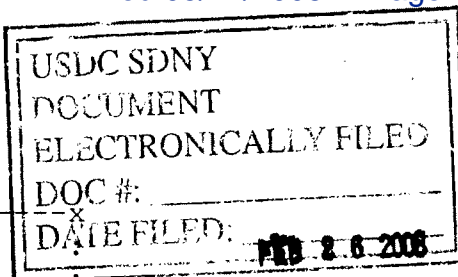
♀

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
(212) 805-0300

EXHIBIT

3(d)

UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK



UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

-v-

TONE N. GRANT,

Defendant.

INDICTMENT

S4 05 Cr. 1192 (NRB)

COUNT ONE

(Conspiracy To Commit Securities Fraud, Wire Fraud,
Bank Fraud and Money Laundering)

The Grand Jury charges:

RELEVANT ENTITIES AND PERSONS

1. At certain times relevant to this Indictment, Refco Inc. was a Delaware corporation with its principal place of business in New York, New York. From at least the mid-1990s, the business of Refco Inc. and its predecessor entities included providing execution and clearing services for exchange-traded derivatives and providing prime brokerage services in the fixed income and foreign exchange markets. Refco Inc. held its initial public offering of common stock on or about August 10, 2005. Prior to on or about August 10, 2005, Refco Inc.'s predecessor entities were privately held. Refco Inc. and its predecessor entities are referred to herein collectively as "Refco."

2. At certain times relevant to this Indictment, TONE N. GRANT, the defendant, held a senior management position at

Refco. From at least in or about 1997 through in or about 1998, GRANT was the President of Refco. At certain times relevant to this Indictment, GRANT indirectly held a significant ownership interest in Refco.

3. At certain times relevant to this Indictment, Phillip R. Bennett, a coconspirator not named herein, was the President and Chief Executive Officer of Refco. At all times relevant to this Indictment, Bennett had a substantial ownership interest in Refco, directly and indirectly.

4. At all times relevant to this Indictment, Bank Für Arbeit Und Wirtschaft Und Österreichische Postsparkasse Aktiengesellschaft, ("BAWAG"), was the fourth largest bank in Austria. BAWAG was owned at various times by, among other entities, the Austrian Trade Unions Association, formally known as Österreichischer Gewerkschaftsbund (ÖGB). At various times relevant to this Indictment, BAWAG indirectly held a substantial ownership interest in Refco.

5. At all times relevant to this Indictment, Refco Group Holdings, Inc. ("RGHI") was a privately-held Delaware corporation that held a substantial ownership interest in Refco. At various times relevant to this Indictment, RGHI was owned in whole or in part by TONE N. GRANT and Phillip R. Bennett.

THE SCHEME TO DEFRAUD

6. From at least as early as in or about the mid-1990s, TONE N. GRANT, the defendant, and Phillip R. Bennett, together with others known and unknown, schemed to hide the true financial health of Refco from its banks, counterparties, auditors, and investors. Starting at least as early as the mid-1990s, GRANT, Bennett and others embarked on a strategy to mask the true performance of Refco's business in order to sell the company for their own benefit and that of Refco's other owners. To that end, over the ensuing years, GRANT, Bennett and others known and unknown systematically (1) covered up both Refco's own losses and customer losses for which Refco became responsible; (2) moved Refco operating expenses off the company's books; and (3) padded Refco's revenues, all in an effort to mislead Refco's banks, counterparties, auditors and investors, with the goals of keeping Refco in business and then selling it for the maximum benefit to its owners and senior management.

7. In furtherance of this scheme, Phillip R. Bennett, TONE N. GRANT, and others known and unknown, made and caused Refco and others on its behalf to make false and fraudulent statements to Refco's banks, counterparties, customers, auditors, and investors, and to create false audited financial statements and false public filings with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). The scheme included obtaining,

through fraud, the following: lines of credit for Refco; the private sale of notes prior to 2004; the sale of 57 percent of Refco to a group headed by Thomas H. Lee Partners in 2004; the sale of approximately \$600 million of notes to the public in 2004; approximately \$800 million of bank financing obtained in 2004; and the August 2005 initial public offering of stock ("IPO") in Refco Inc., in which the public purchased approximately \$583 million of Refco common stock based on a false and fraudulent registration statement.

Early Origins Of Refco's Financial Problems

8. In or about the mid-1990s, Refco was wholly owned by RGHI, which in turn was owned by TONE N. GRANT, the defendant, Phillip R. Bennett, and one other partner. As of early 1997, RGHI owed Refco at least approximately \$106 million. Starting later in 1997, Refco directly and indirectly incurred a series of substantial trading losses that threatened the continued viability of Refco's business. In response to these losses, at various times between in or about May 1997 and in or about October 2005, GRANT, Bennett, and their coconspirators, moved losses and expenses out of Refco and into RGHI, and artificially padded Refco's revenues at the expense of RGHI, in an effort to hide Refco's true liabilities, manipulate its reported earnings, and thereby seek to defraud a purchaser into buying the firm at a price that would pay off the accumulated debt and ensure a profit

to Refco's owners. This strategy resulted in an enormous increase in the already large debt from RGHI to Refco that eventually totaled more than \$1 billion. The debt by RGHI to Refco, carried on Refco's books as a receivable from RGHI, was over time comprised of, among other things, the following principal components: (a) liabilities incurred by Refco when brokerage customers to whom it had extended credit defaulted on their obligations, which were later transferred to RGHI; (b) Refco's proprietary trading losses; (c) various operating expenses incurred by Refco and paid in the first instance by Refco but later transferred to RGHI as an increase in RGHI's debt to Refco; and (d) transactions designed to pad Refco's revenues in which the benefits accrued to Refco and the associated costs were incurred by RGHI.

9. As a commodities, securities, and futures brokerage and clearing firm, Refco extended credit to customers, allowing customers to make securities, commodities, and futures trades in accounts held at Refco. In the later 1990s, certain Refco customers to whom Refco had extended credit sustained hundreds of millions of dollars of trading losses in their accounts at Refco. When the customers were unable to make payments on the credit Refco had extended, Refco liquidated certain of the positions and assumed the resulting losses in the customers' accounts. Refco sustained large losses of this type,

among other times, in 1997, totaling at least approximately \$275 million. These customer losses included the following:

Asian Debt Crisis Customers

10. In or about May 1997, a group of Refco customers to whom Refco had extended credit for the purpose of investing in Asian markets sustained large losses in connection with the Asian debt crisis. When those customers were unable to cover their losses, Refco paid the losses, using hundreds of millions of dollars of customer funds within the unregulated segments of its business. By the end of May 1997, these losses totaled more than \$310 million, and, at the end of December 1997, based on changed market conditions, they totaled approximately \$185 million.

Customer 1

11. In or about October 1997, a Refco customer to whom Refco had extended credit ("Customer 1"), lost more than \$90 million in a series of transactions carried out on the Chicago Mercantile Exchange ("CME"). When Customer 1 could not cover his margin requirements, Refco was forced to meet the margin call from the CME, using the proceeds of an intra day loan from a financial institution to meet its margin requirements, and then using customer funds taken from the unregulated segments of Refco's business to repay the intra day loan.

12. Recognizing that public acknowledgment of a loss of more than \$90 million would threaten Refco's continued

existence, TONE N. GRANT and others falsely represented to the public and other customers that Refco had not sustained a significant loss as a result of Customer 1's losses. In addition, GRANT and Bennett significantly misrepresented the size of the loss to Refco's auditors.

13. TONE N. GRANT and Phillip R. Bennett, having misrepresented to third parties that Refco had not suffered a significant loss as a result of Customer 1's trading activity, caused at least \$71 million of debt owed by Customer 1 from the trading losses to be transferred to become a debt from RGHI to Refco.

Proprietary Trading Losses

14. In the late 1990s, Refco also incurred substantial losses from proprietary trades, or trades carried out on its own behalf. For example, in or about 1998, Refco lost at least approximately \$40 million in a related party account on an investment in Russian bonds after the Russian Government defaulted on its obligations.

Refco Expenses Moved To RGHI

15. Beginning at least as early as 1998, Phillip R. Bennett and others, with the knowledge of TONE N. GRANT, the defendant, schemed to reduce Refco's expenses (therefore falsely increasing Refco's apparent profitability) by moving Refco computer expenses off of Refco's books and onto the books of

RGHI, in the following years in the following amounts:

Fiscal Year End	Amount Transferred to RGHI
2000	\$7,378,927.80
2001	\$8,797,189.98
2002	\$9,393,846.76
2003	\$7,002,153.65
2004	\$4,876,657.60
2005	\$5,028,053.21
2006	\$3,595,030.92

16. The result of these actions was to create a large and growing debt owed by RGHI to Refco. By in or about February 1999, RGHI owed Refco at least approximately \$252 million. In addition, as of in or about February 1999, at least approximately \$170 million of customer losses for which Refco was responsible were held in accounts within Refco Global Finance, a consolidating Refco subsidiary. Thus, a total of at least approximately \$422 million in customer losses, Refco losses, and other expenses, principally from the sources outlined above, had accumulated by February 1999.

Refco's Losses Funded By Use Of Customer Funds

17. Starting at least in or about 1997, Phillip R. Bennett, with the knowledge of TONE N. GRANT, and others, caused Refco to use customer funds to cover its losses. As a result, Refco was perpetually short of cash and was often unable to cover settlement of its customers' transactions. Accordingly, Bennett

and others, with GRANT's knowledge, caused Refco to fail systematically to meet settlement on its customer transactions, often on a daily basis, in amounts that exceeded, at times, \$100 million a day. Bennett, GRANT and others then caused Refco to repeatedly misrepresent to the financial institutions to whom Refco owed money to settle Refco's customers' transactions that its failure to make settlement was an error, when in fact Refco purposefully selected, on a rotating basis, institutions with whom it would fail to make settlement, and attempted to stagger its failures to make settlement with each institution so as not to arouse suspicion from the institutions that Refco was in fact unable to fulfill its daily settlement obligations.

BAWAG Invests In Refco

18. By the end of 1998, Refco was in a precarious financial condition, in light of the significant customer and proprietary trading losses it had absorbed and the resulting daily failure to make settlement on customer transactions. In order to address that problem, in or about late 1998, Phillip R. Bennett and TONE N. GRANT sought a capital contribution from a long-time Refco customer, BAWAG Bank of Austria. In a transaction that closed in 1999, BAWAG through an affiliate purchased a ten percent ownership interest in Refco for approximately \$95 million, and lent Refco approximately \$85 million of additional capital in return for an option to purchase

an additional ten percent of Refco.

Hiding The RGHI Receivable

19. Throughout the period covered by this Indictment, Refco's books were audited by independent auditors on an annual basis, with a fiscal year-end on the last day of February. Among the items the auditors examined each year were "related party transactions," and, in particular, transactions between and among Refco and RGHI.

20. Beginning at least as early as February 1998, Phillip R. Bennett, on behalf of RGHI, hid the size of the huge and growing RGHI receivable from, among others, Refco's auditors, by carrying out a series of transactions in order temporarily to pay down all or part of the RGHI receivable over Refco's fiscal year-end and replace it with a receivable from one or more other entities not related to Bennett or Refco. At certain times, Bennett also caused the Asian Debt Crisis Customer Losses, which were held in an account at Refco Global Finance, a consolidating entity within Refco Group, to temporarily be transferred out of Refco to RGHI and then, together with the rest of the RGHI receivable, transferred to one or more third parties not affiliated with Refco over its fiscal year-end. Bennett and others, with the knowledge of TONE N. GRANT, caused the reduction of all or part of the RGHI receivable in this manner at every fiscal year-end from at least the fiscal year-end on February 28,

1998 through the fiscal year-end on February 29, 2004. Bennett and others directed these transactions in order to hide the existence of the related party receivable and the underlying causes of its existence from Refco's auditors, banks, investors, and others.

21. In 1998 and 1999, Refco and RGHI carried out year-end cover-up transactions in a manner similar to that described below, in the following approximate amounts:

Date	Approximate Customer Loans
February 1998	\$175 million
February 1999	\$265 million

22. Beginning in 2000, Refco's year-end cover-up transactions were of two types: transactions with Refco customers, and transactions with BAWAG. In summary, these year-end transactions were carried out in the following approximate amounts and with the following parties during the 2000 to August 2004 period:

Date	Approximate Customer Loans	BAWAG Loans	Approximate Total Loan Amount
Feb. 2000	\$310 million	\$300 million	\$610 million
Feb. 2001	\$450 million	\$300 million	\$750 million
Feb. 2002	\$625 million	\$300 million	\$925 million
Feb. 2003	\$650 million	\$250 million	\$900 million
Feb. 2004	\$720 million	\$250 million	\$970 million
May 2004	\$700 Million	\$0	\$700 million

23. These transactions typically followed standard patterns. For example, in or about February 2000, Phillip R. Bennett caused the following transactions to occur with several customers and BAWAG, for the purpose of paying down a portion of the RGHI receivable over the February 2000 year-end:

a. Three different customers (collectively, the "Three Customers") lent a total of approximately \$310 million to RGHI, which it then used to pay down its obligation to Refco. At the same time, Refco lent to the Three Customers \$310 million. As a result, it appeared on Refco's books and records that Refco had \$310 million in receivables from the Three Customers, and the debt from RGHI appeared to be reduced by \$310 million. In or about March 2000, the transactions were unwound, with Refco lending \$310 million back to RGHI (thus increasing the amount owed by RGHI to Refco by \$310 million), which RGHI then used to pay back the Three Customers the full amount of the loan. To ensure a profit for the Three Customers, the interest rate that RGHI paid to the Three Customers was higher than the interest rate that the Three Customers paid to Refco. Each of the transactions with the customers were memorialized in loan agreements between Refco, RGHI and the Three Customers, similar to the agreements that follow:

(i). On or about February 25, 2000, Refco Capital Markets, Ltd. a Bermuda corporation controlled by

Refco, loaned Customer 2, one of the Three Customers, approximately \$150 million. The loan was to be repaid on March 9, 2000.

(ii). On or about the same day, February 25, 2000, Customer 2 loaned approximately \$150 million to RGHI. The repayment date was on or about March 9, 2000. The loan agreement for this loan was executed by Bennett on behalf of RGHI. The interest rate on this loan was 15 basis points higher than the interest rate on the loan from Refco Capital Markets to Customer 2, thereby assuring Customer 2 a profit.

(iii). On or about the same date, Bennett signed a letter of guaranty to Customer 2 on behalf of Refco Group, Ltd., assuring Customer 2 that, should RGHI default on its approximately \$150 million obligation to Customer 2, Refco Group, Ltd. would make Customer 2 whole.

b. At or around the same time as the transactions with the Three Customers, BAWAG loaned RGHI \$300 million in cash. RGHI then used the \$300 million to pay off \$300 million of its debt to Refco, and Refco then loaned to BAWAG \$225 million, using the remaining \$75 million to fund its operations. In or about March 2000, the transaction was unwound. Refco lent \$300 million to RGHI, thus recreating a \$300 million debt to Refco from RGHI. RGHI then used the \$300 million to pay off the loan from BAWAG. No loan documents were prepared to document

this or any of the subsequent BAWAG transactions.

24. In addition to the year-end transactions described above, which were designed to hide from Refco's auditors and investors the losses and other components of the RGHI receivable, Phillip R. Bennett, TONE N. GRANT and others consistently lied and caused others to lie to Refco's auditors in an effort to cover up the size of those losses and other expenses contained in the RGHI receivable.

Refco Sells Notes Based On False Financial Information

25. At various times prior to August 2004, Phillip R. Bennett, TONE N. GRANT and others, in furtherance of the scheme to defraud Refco's potential investors, caused Refco to raise capital through the private placement of certain notes. These notes were sold to investors based, in part, on audited financial statements prepared for Refco's auditors that were rendered false and misleading by the year-end cover-up transactions outlined above and the siphoning of Refco expenses out of Refco and into RGHI.

**Refco Obtains Credit Counterparty Relationships
Based On False Financial Information**

26. Because Refco was constantly in need of cash to cover its transactions and meet settlement, Refco sought and obtained credit from banks and other financial institutions, including a revolving line of credit from a number of financial institutions, including JP Morgan Chase, beginning in or about

1998, that eventually grew to more than \$300 million. For each such transaction, including the annual renewal of the revolving line of credit, Refco submitted to the proposed creditor the fraudulent financial statements and made other false statements that materially misstated the financial health of Refco.

Refco Helps BAWAG Hide Its Own Balance Sheet Problems

27. Between 2000 and 2005, while BAWAG assisted Refco in hiding the RGHI receivable in the manner described above, Refco assisted BAWAG in hiding its own balance sheet problem. In or about early 2000, BAWAG entrusted approximately €350 million of BAWAG's funds to an investment advisor, who by the end of 2000 reported to the bank that he had lost substantially all of those funds. In order to disguise this loss on its balance sheet, BAWAG held in an account at Refco certain worthless bonds and other investments that Refco maintained at a false value that, over time, reached at least approximately €500 million. These fake assets were purportedly housed at Refco and maintained at an inflated value for BAWAG's benefit until 2005.

BAWAG Invests Further In Refco

28. In or about 2003 and 2004, BAWAG, through a series of off-shore corporate entities, made two contributions to Refco totaling approximately \$467,415,000. In return, BAWAG received the right to approximately 27.2 percent of the proceeds of the sale of Refco and, together with its existing interest in

20 percent of Refco, had rights to approximately 47 percent of the proceeds of a sale of the company.

RGHI's "Exit Strategy" Develops

29. In or about 2003, Phillip R. Bennett hired the investment bank Credit Suisse First Boston ("CSFB") to assist in selling Refco.

30. In connection with RGHI's plan to sell Refco, Refco and RGHI management (a) continued to siphon Refco expenses and losses into RGHI, and (b) padded Refco's reported revenue in order to hit budgeted income targets set by Bennett and others to disguise the ongoing operational problems at the company.

31. In order to further make Refco appear more attractive to a potential purchaser or investor, from at least in or about April 2003, through and including in or about August 2004, Refco management shifted at least approximately \$34 million in proprietary trading losses that Refco suffered from Refco to RGHI, and thus making it appear that Refco was more profitable than it actually was, and increasing the debt owed by RGHI to Refco.

The Fraudulent Leveraged Buyout Transaction

32. In or about 2003, Phillip R. Bennett and others began negotiations with Thomas H. Lee Partners, a private equity fund, regarding that entity's possible purchase of a controlling stake in Refco as part of a leveraged buyout transaction. On or

about June 8, 2004, TONE N. GRANT and Bennett executed an Equity Purchase and Merger Agreement (the "EPMA") with Thomas H. Lee Partners that set forth the terms of the deal. At the time that GRANT signed the EPMA, GRANT had full knowledge of the more than \$1 billion of debt that RGHI owed to Refco, and knew and expected that as part of the leveraged buyout transaction, misrepresentations regarding Refco would be made to the participants in the leveraged buyout, including Thomas H. Lee Partners, banks and the purchasers of the notes.

33. As a necessary part of this transaction, and as required by the EPMA, shortly prior to the closing of the leveraged buyout transaction, Phillip R. Bennett purchased TONE N. GRANT's ownership interest in Refco for approximately \$4 million, plus a 50 percent interest in profits made by Bennett in a future sale of Bennett's interest in Refco, not to exceed \$275 million. As ultimately carried out on or about August 5, 2004, the leveraged buyout was structured as follows: Thomas H. Lee Partners, through an affiliate, purchased a 57 percent ownership interest in Refco, in return for approximately \$511 million of new capital; simultaneously, Refco sold \$600 million in notes and obtained \$800 million in financing from a syndicate of banks.

Lies To Thomas H. Lee Partners

34. In connection with the leveraged buyout transaction, Phillip R. Bennett and others caused Refco's audited

financial statements for the year ending February 2004 to be provided to Thomas H. Lee Partners. Those audited financial statements were false and misleading in the following respects, among others:

a. The financial statements hid the size of the related party receivable from RGHI, which at the end of February 2004 was, but for the cover-up loan transactions, at least approximately \$1 billion, whereas the financial statements misleadingly reported that the "\$105 million due from related parties, included in loans receivable at February 28, 2003, was received by February 29, 2004."

b. The financial statements falsely reported Refco's net income for the year as \$187 million, when in fact that number was inflated.

35. In connection with the leveraged buyout transaction, Phillip R. Bennett and others falsely stated that Refco did not engage in proprietary trading, when in fact, as they well knew, it did, had incurred substantial losses through that trading, and had transferred some of those losses to RGHI for the purpose of hiding them.

Lies To The Note Purchasers

36. In connection with the leveraged buyout transaction, Phillip R. Bennett and others provided to the note underwriters and note purchasers the following false and

misleading information:

a. Refco's audited financial statements for the year ended February 29, 2004, containing the same false and misleading statements described above in paragraph 34;

b. Bennett and others falsely represented that Refco did not suffer significant historical customer losses, and specifically denied that Refco incurred a significant loss from the collapse of the Asian markets when, in fact, that collapse caused the Asian Debt Crisis Customer Losses; and

c. Bennett and others falsely stated that Refco did not engage in proprietary trading, when in fact, as they well knew, it did, had incurred substantial losses through that trading, and had transferred some of those losses to RGHI for the purpose of hiding them.

Lies To The Bank Syndicate

37. In connection with the leveraged buyout transaction, Phillip R. Bennett and others provided to the bank syndicate that was raising the \$800 million in loans for Refco as part of the leveraged buyout transaction the following false and misleading information:

a. Refco's audited financial statements for the year ended February 29, 2004, containing the same false and misleading statements described above in paragraph 34;

b. Bennett and others falsely represented that

Refco did not suffer significant historical customer losses, and specifically denied that Refco incurred a significant loss from the collapse of the Asian markets when, in fact, that collapse caused the Asian Debt Crisis Customer Losses; and

c. Bennett and others falsely stated that Refco did not engage in proprietary trading, when in fact, as they well knew, it did, had incurred substantial losses through that trading, and had transferred some of those losses to RGHI for the purpose of hiding them.

38. The leveraged buyout transaction closed on or about August 5, 2004, and Refco received a total of approximately \$1.9 billion. Thereafter, Phillip R. Bennett caused the distribution of funds, which had been wired into an RGHI bank account at JP Morgan Chase in New York, New York, directly or indirectly, to the following persons and entities, among others:

Recipient	Approximate Amount
BAWAG	\$842 million
Refco (used to pay down RGHI receivable)	\$306 million
Bennett	\$25 million
GRANT	\$16 million
Other Former Equity Partners	\$81.5 million
Other Refco Officers, Employees, and Affiliated Parties	\$160 million

39. In connection with the leveraged buyout transaction, Phillip R. Bennett and others falsely represented to

Thomas H. Lee Partners that Refco had accumulated approximately \$500 million cash in retained profits and that it would be distributing those retained profits through a dividend to its shareholders at the time of the leveraged buyout. In fact, Refco had not retained \$500 million in profits, but had funded an account at BAWAG with \$110 million in customer funds and a \$390 million loan from BAWAG. At the end of the leveraged buyout transaction, Bennett distributed the \$110 million taken from Refco to BAWAG as payment for its participation in this aspect of the fraud, and then wrote off \$390 million of the RGHI debt to Refco against the \$390 million "dividend" "paid" to RGHI as owner of Refco.

Bennett Plans To Take Refco Public

40. After the leveraged buyout, Phillip R. Bennett, who remained the Chief Executive Officer of Refco following the transaction, and others planned to sell a portion of Refco to the public through an Initial Public Offering ("IPO") of stock in Refco.

41. Between the August 2004 leveraged buyout and the August 2005 IPO, Phillip R. Bennett continued his manipulation of Refco's finances: At each quarter and year-end period, Bennett caused cover-up loan transactions designed to hide the existence and size of the RGHI receivable from Refco's auditors and investors; and Bennett continued to cause Refco expenses to be

assumed by RGHI and to artificially pad Refco's revenues by the means previously described. Bennett caused the following quarter- and year-end transactions:

Date	Approximate Customer Loans	Bawag Loans	Approximate Total Loan Amount
August 2004	\$485 million	0	\$485 million
November 2004	\$545 million	0	\$545 million
February 2005	\$345 million	\$250 million	\$595 million
May 2005	\$450 million	0	\$450 million

Refco's Public Filings And Publicly Traded Securities

42. In 2005, Refco registered certain of its securities with the SEC and, with that registration, was required to make certain additional public filings with the SEC.

43. On or about April 6, 2005, Refco filed an S-4 registration statement with the SEC in connection with its offer to exchange \$600 million of the senior subordinated notes originally issued in August 2004 for \$600 million of senior subordinated notes registered under the Securities Act of 1933. Phillip R. Bennett signed the registration statement on or about April 6, 2005 in New York, New York. Registration of these notes permitted them to be traded publicly. The S-4 contained several material misstatements about Refco, including the audited financial statements which failed to reflect the related party

transactions described above or the debt owed to Refco from RGHI. The S-4 also cited inflated revenue and income numbers that resulted from the revenue padding and expense shifting described above and falsely claimed that Refco did not engage in proprietary trading.

44. On or about July 19, 2005, as required by the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act") and applicable rules, Refco filed with the SEC its annual report for the year ended February 28, 2005 on Form 10-K. Phillip R. Bennett signed the annual report on or about July 19, 2005 in New York, New York. Bennett also signed two certifications regarding the annual report. As noted above, the financial statements contained in the annual report were fraudulent in that, among other things, they failed to reflect the related party receivable, the padded revenue, and the shifted expenses.

45. On or about August 8, 2005, Refco filed an S-1 registration statement with the SEC in connection with its initial public offering of common stock.

46. The S-4 registration statement, 10-K annual report, and S-1 registration statement required the disclosure of (a) certain transactions between Refco and its management and (b) certain debts owed directly or indirectly by any executive officer of Refco to Refco, during Refco's past fiscal year and, for the registration statements, during Refco's prior two fiscal

years. These disclosures were required in order to apprise investors of, among other things, potential conflicts of interest by management.

47. The S-4 registration statement, 10-K annual report, and S-1 registration statement each failed to disclose the related party transactions and the related party indebtedness between Refco and RGHI outlined above. In particular, these public filings failed to disclose: (a) the existence of hundreds of millions of dollars of indebtedness by RGHI to Refco during 2004 and 2005; (b) the transactions at quarter- and fiscal year-end during 2004 and 2005 by which RGHI temporarily paid down its debt to Refco, the guaranties by Refco of the third party lenders' loans to RGHI, and the subsequent re-assumption of the debt by RGHI, each of which was a related party transaction required to be disclosed in the public filings.

Refco's August 2005 IPO

48. On or about August 10, 2005, in reliance on, among other things, Refco's public filings and the accompanying audited financial statements, the public bought approximately \$583 million of Refco's common stock. Following the initial public offering, Refco's common stock was listed on the New York Stock Exchange under ticker symbol "RFX."

End Of Quarter Transactions In August 2005

49. In or about late August 2005, after the completion

of Refco's IPO, Phillip R. Bennett caused Refco to carry out \$420 million in cover-up transactions with a Refco customer that temporarily transformed all or part of the RGHI receivable into a receivable from that customer. After the August 31, 2005 end of Refco's second quarter, the \$420 million in cover-up transactions were unwound.

Public Disclosure Of The Related Party Debt

50. In or about early October 2005, Refco discovered an approximately \$430 million receivable on its books from RGHI. It demanded repayment of the debt by Phillip R. Bennett, who repaid Refco approximately \$430 million on or about October 10, 2005, having received an emergency loan in that approximate amount from BAWAG.

51. On or about October 10, 2005, Refco issued a press release announcing the following:

[Refco] discovered through an internal review a receivable owed to the Company by an entity controlled by Phillip R. Bennett, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors, in the amount of approximately \$430 million. Mr. Bennett today repaid the receivable in cash, including all accrued interest. Based on the results of the review to date, the Company believes that the receivable was the result of the assumption by an entity controlled by Mr. Bennett of certain historical obligations owed by unrelated third parties to the Company, which may have been uncollectible. The Company believes that all customer funds on deposit are unaffected by these activities. Independent counsel and forensic auditors have been retained to assist the Audit Committee in an investigation of these matters.

52. Following Refco's announcement of its discovery of this related party receivable, the market price of Refco stock plummeted, resulting in a loss of well more than \$1 billion in market capitalization.

53. On or about October 17, 2005, Refco filed a petition in bankruptcy in the United States Bankruptcy Court for the Southern District of New York. Refco's common stock was subsequently delisted by the New York Stock Exchange.

THE CONSPIRACY

54. From in or about the mid-1990s up to in or about October 2005, in the Southern District of New York and elsewhere, TONE N. GRANT, the defendant, and others known and unknown, unlawfully, willfully, and knowingly did combine, conspire, confederate, and agree together and with each other to commit offenses against the United States, namely: (a) to commit fraud in connection with the purchase and sale of securities issued by Refco, in violation of Sections 78j(b) and 78ff of Title 15, United States Code, and Section 240.10b-5 of Title 17, Code of Federal Regulations; (b) to commit wire fraud, in violation of Section 1343 of Title 18, United States Code; (c) to commit bank fraud, in violation of Section 1344 of Title 18, United States Code; and (d) to commit money laundering, in violation of Section 1957(a) of Title 18, United States Code.

OBJECTS OF THE CONSPIRACY

Securities Fraud

55. It was a part and object of the conspiracy that TONE N. GRANT, the defendant, and others known and unknown, unlawfully, willfully, and knowingly, by the use of the means and instrumentalities of interstate commerce, the mails, and facilities of national securities exchanges, directly and indirectly, would and did use and employ, in connection with the purchase and sale of securities, manipulative and deceptive devices and contrivances, in violation of Title 17, Code of Federal Regulations, Section 240.10b-5, by: (a) employing devices, schemes, and artifices to defraud; (b) making untrue statements of material facts and omitting to state material facts necessary in order to make the statements made, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; and (c) engaging in acts, practices, and courses of business which operated and would operate as a fraud and deceit upon a person, in connection with the purchase and sale of notes issued by Refco and the common stock of Refco Inc., all in violation of Title 15, United States Code, Sections 78j(b) and 78ff.

Wire Fraud

56. It was further a part and object of the conspiracy that TONE N. GRANT, the defendant, and others known and unknown, unlawfully, willfully, and knowingly, having devised and

intending to devise a scheme and artifice to defraud and for obtaining money and property by means of false and fraudulent pretenses, representations, and promises, would and did transmit and cause to be transmitted by means of wire communication in interstate and foreign commerce, writings, signs, signals, pictures, and sounds for the purpose of executing such scheme and artifice, all in violation of Title 18, United States Code, Section 1343.

Bank Fraud

57. It was further a part and object of the conspiracy that TONE N. GRANT, the defendant, and others known and unknown, unlawfully, willfully and knowingly, would and did execute, and attempt to execute, a scheme and artifice to defraud a financial institution, to wit, HSBC, and to obtain moneys, funds, credits, assets, securities and other property owned by, and under the custody and control of, a financial institution, to wit, HSBC, whose deposits were insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, by means of false and fraudulent pretenses, representations and promises, all in violation of Title 18, United States Code, Section 1344.

Money Laundering

58. It was further a part and object of the conspiracy that TONE N. GRANT, the defendant, and others known and unknown, in an offense involving and affecting interstate and foreign

commerce, unlawfully, willfully and knowingly would and did engage and attempt to engage in monetary transactions in criminally derived property that was of a value greater than \$10,000 and that was derived from specified unlawful activity, to wit, securities fraud, bank fraud, and wire fraud, in violation of Title 18, United States Code, Section 1957(a).

MEANS AND METHODS OF THE CONSPIRACY

59. Among the means and methods by which TONE N. GRANT, the defendant, Phillip R. Bennett and their co-conspirators would and did carry out the conspiracy were the following:

a. TONE N. GRANT, the defendant, misrepresented to the public the size of customer losses for which Refco was responsible.

b. TONE N. GRANT, the defendant, Phillip R. Bennett, and their coconspirators transferred losses incurred by Refco to GRANT and Bennett's company, RGHI.

c. TONE N. GRANT, the defendant, Phillip R. Bennett and their coconspirators concealed the size and related party nature of the debt owed by RGHI to Refco by causing Refco and others to carry out loan transactions over fiscal year-end and fiscal quarter-end dates to move the RGHI receivable to one or more Refco customers.

d. TONE N. GRANT, the defendant, and his

coconspirators used facilities of interstate commerce, including the use of interstate telephone calls and interstate wire transfers, in furtherance of the objects of the conspiracy.

e. TONE N. GRANT, the defendant, and his coconspirators misrepresented to customers, potential customers, lenders, investors and others that Refco did not engage in proprietary trading.

Overt Acts

60. In furtherance of the conspiracy and to effect the illegal objects thereof, the following acts, among others, were committed in the Southern District of New York and elsewhere:

a. In or about late 1997, TONE N. GRANT, the defendant, misrepresented to the public that Refco had not taken a significant loss in connection with the trading of Customer 1.

b. On or about May 15, 1998, TONE N. GRANT, the defendant, and others signed a letter to Refco's auditors misrepresenting, among other things, that "the accounting records underlying the financial statements accurately and fairly reflect, in reasonable detail, the transactions of the company" and that Refco had properly "recorded or disclosed" all "related party transactions and related amounts receivable or payable."

c. On or about February 20, 2004, in New York, New York, Phillip R. Bennett signed a guaranty letter on behalf of Refco Group Ltd., LLC regarding an approximately \$720 million

loan from a Refco customer to RGHI.

d. On or about April 27, 2004, Phillip R. Bennett signed a letter to Refco's auditors representing, among other things, that all related party transactions and related party amounts receivable had been fully disclosed to the auditors.

e. On or about May 17, 2004, TONE N. GRANT, the defendant, met with Phillip R. Bennett at a hotel in lower Manhattan to discuss the more than \$1 billion debt that they, as the owners of RGHI, owed to Refco.

f. On or about August 5, 2004, RGHI caused the transfer of approximately \$4 million to TONE N. GRANT, the defendant.

g. On or about August 8, 2004, Phillip R. Bennett caused the transfer of approximately \$12 million to TONE N. GRANT, the defendant.

h. On or about August 8, 2005, in New York, New York, Phillip R. Bennett signed Refco's S-1 registration statement.

(Title 18, United States Code, Section 371).

COUNT TWO

(Securities Fraud)

The Grand Jury further charges:

61. The allegations contained in paragraphs 1 through

53, 59 and 60 of this Indictment are repeated and realleged as if fully set forth herein.

62. In or about 2004, in the Southern District of New York and elsewhere, TONE N. GRANT, the defendant, and others, unlawfully, willfully, and knowingly, directly and indirectly, by the use of means and instrumentalities of interstate commerce, the mails, and the facilities of national securities exchanges, did use and employ, in connection with the purchase and sale of securities, manipulative and deceptive devices and contrivances, in violation of Title 17, Code of Federal Regulations, Section 240.10b-5, by: (a) employing devices, schemes, and artifices to defraud; (b) making untrue statements of material facts and omitting to state material facts necessary in order to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; and (c) engaging in acts, practices, and courses of business which operated and would operate as a fraud and deceit upon a person, in connection with the purchase and sale of 9% Senior Subordinated Notes due 2012, issued by Refco Group Ltd., LLC and Refco Finance, Inc.

(Title 15, United States Code, Sections 78j(b) and 78ff; Title 17, Code of Federal Regulations, Section 240.10b-5; and Title 18, United States Code, Section 2).

COUNT THREE

(Wire Fraud)

The Grand Jury further charges:

63. The allegations contained in paragraphs 1 through 53, 59 and 60 of this Indictment are repeated and realleged as if fully set forth herein.

64. On or about August 5, 2004, in the Southern District of New York, TONE N. GRANT, the defendant, unlawfully, willfully, and knowingly, having devised and intending to devise a scheme and artifice to defraud, and for obtaining money and property by means of false and fraudulent pretenses, representations, and promises, in connection with the scheme set forth above, would and did transmit and cause to be transmitted by means of wire and radio communication in interstate commerce, writings, signs, signals, pictures, and sounds, for the purpose of executing such scheme and artifice, to wit, GRANT caused a \$4 million wire transfer to be sent from RGHI's JP Morgan Chase account in New York, New York to GRANT's Harris Trust Account in Chicago, Illinois.

(Title 18, United States Code, Sections 1343 and 2).

COUNT FOUR

(Bank Fraud)

The Grand Jury further charges:

65. The allegations contained in paragraphs 1 through

53, 59 and 60 of this Indictment are repeated and realleged as if fully set forth herein.

66. In or about 2004, in the Southern District of New York, TONE N. GRANT, the defendant, unlawfully, willfully and knowingly, would and did execute, and attempt to execute, a scheme and artifice to defraud a financial institution, to wit, HSBC, and to obtain moneys, funds, credits, assets, securities and other property owned by, and under the custody and control of, a financial institution, to wit, HSBC, whose deposits were insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, by means of false and fraudulent pretenses, representations and promises.

(Title 18, United States Code, Sections 1344 and 2).

COUNT FIVE

(Money Laundering)

The Grand Jury further charges:

67. The allegations contained in paragraphs 1 through 53, 59 and 60 of this Indictment are repeated and realleged as if fully set forth herein.

68. On or about August 5, 2004, in the Southern District of New York, TONE N. GRANT, the defendant, in an offense involving and affecting interstate and foreign commerce, unlawfully, willfully and knowingly would and did engage and attempt to engage in monetary transactions in criminally derived property that was of a value greater than \$10,000, to wit, a

\$4 million wire transfer to be sent from RGHI's JP Morgan Chase account in New York, New York, to GRANT's Harris Trust Account in Chicago, Illinois, and that was derived from specified unlawful activity, to wit, securities fraud, bank fraud, and wire fraud, in violation of Title 18, United States Code, Section 1957(a).

(Title 18, United States Code, Sections 1957(a) and 2).

FORFEITURE ALLEGATION WITH RESPECT TO
COUNTS ONE THROUGH THREE

69. As a result of committing one or more of the foregoing securities fraud offenses, in violation of Title 15, United States Code, Sections 78j(b) and 78ff; and Title 17, Code of Federal Regulations, Sections 240.10b-5 as alleged in Counts One and Two; wire fraud offenses, in violation of Title 18, United States Code, Section 1343, as alleged in Counts One and Three, TONE GRANT, the defendant, shall forfeit to the United States pursuant to Title 18, United States Code, Section 981(a)(1)(C) and Title 28, United States Code, Section 2461, all property, real and personal, that constitutes or is derived from proceeds traceable to the commission of the securities and wire fraud offenses, including without limitation at least \$2.4 billion in United States currency, representing the amount of proceeds obtained as a result of the charged wire and securities fraud offenses.

**FORFEITURE ALLEGATION WITH RESPECT TO
COUNTS ONE, FOUR AND FIVE**

70. As a result of committing one or more of the foregoing bank fraud offenses, in violation of Title 18, United States Code, Section 1344, as alleged in Counts One and Four of this Indictment, and the money laundering offenses, in violation of Title 18, United States Code, Section 1957(a), as alleged in Counts One and Five of this Indictment, TONE N. GRANT, the defendant shall forfeit to the United States pursuant to Title 18, United States Code, Section 982, any property constituting or derived from the proceeds obtained directly or indirectly as a result of the bank fraud offenses and all property, real and personal, involved in the money laundering offenses and all property traceable to such property, including but not limited to the following:

a. At least \$800 million in United States currency, representing the amount of proceeds obtained as a result of the charged bank fraud offenses; and

b. At least \$2.4 billion in United States currency, in that such sum in aggregate is property which was involved in the charged money laundering offenses or is traceable to such property.

SUBSTITUTE ASSETS PROVISION

71. If any of the above-described forfeitable property, as a result of any act or omission of the defendants:

(i) cannot be located upon the exercise of due diligence;

(ii) has been transferred or sold to, or deposited with, a third party;

(iii) has been placed beyond the jurisdiction of the court;

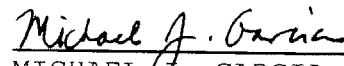
(iv) has been substantially diminished in value; or

(v) has been commingled with other property which cannot be divided without difficulty;

it is the intent of the United States, pursuant to Title 18, United States Code, Section 982 and Title 21, United States Code, Section 853(p), to seek forfeiture of any other property of said defendants up to the value of the forfeitable property described above.

(Title 18, United States Code, Sections 371, 981, 982, 1343, 1344; Title 15, United States Code, Sections 77x, 78j(b), 78o(d), 78ff; Title 17, Code of Federal Regulations, Sections 240.10b-5, 240.15d-2; Title 21, United States, Section 853(p); and Title 28, United States Code, Section 2461.)


FOREPERSON


MICHAEL J. GARCIA
United States Attorney

Form No. USA-33s-274 (Ed. 9-25-58)

**UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK**

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

- v -

TONE N. GRANT,

Defendant.

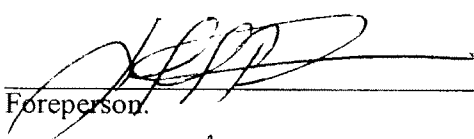
INDICTMENT

S4 05 Cr. 1192 (NRB)

(18 USC §371; 15 USC §§ 78j(b) and 78ff; 17 CFR §
240.10b-5, 18 USC § 2; 18 USC 1343, 2; 18 USC 1344, 2; 18
USC 1957(a).)

MICHAEL J. GARCIA
United States Attorney.

A TRUE BILL



Foreperson.

2/26/08 Filed indictment
of Mar. J. Katz

EXHIBIT

3(e)

Grant Transcript.txt

3078

84H9GRAF

1 UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
1 SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK

2 -----X

3 UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,

New York, N.Y.

4 v.

S4 05 Cr. 1192 (NRB)

5 TONE GRANT,

6 Defendant.

6 -----X

8 April 17, 2008
9 @ a.m.

10 Before:

11 HON. NAOMI REICE BUCHWALD,

District Judge

13 APPEARANCES

14 MICHAEL J. GARCIA

15 United States Attorney for the
16 Southern District of New York

16 BY: NEIL BAROFSKY

17 CHRISTOPHER GARCIA

17 Assistant United States Attorneys

18 ZUCKERMAN SPAEDER, LLP

19 Attorneys for Defendant

19 BY: ROGER ZUCKERMAN

20 AITAN GOELMAN

20 NORMAN EISEN

21
22
23
24
25 SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
(212) 805-0300

3079

84H9GRAF

1 (In open court: jury not present; time noted:
2 11:53 a.m.)

3 THE COURT: why don't we begin by reporting for the
4 record the earlier notes that we received yesterday.

5 The first note arrived in chambers about 3:25 and
6 read: "Maria Louisa Pedroza, Juror No. 8 voted as foreperson."

7 Second note which arrived in chambers about 4:00: "Is
8 it possible to obtain a board with/an easel (and marker)?"

9 The third note arrived upstairs about 4:25 and said:

10 "Can we please use the props with the timeline of events?

11 Thank you, signed forelady." And we sent back a note that said

Grant Transcript.txt

12 that we couldn't provide those since they were not in evidence.
 13 About 11:35 this morning we received a note which I
 14 will read into the record and which I provided copies to
 15 counsel: "Is there anything in evidence other than..." I think
 16 they mean the "...notes that were taken by Grant at the
 17 Marriott Hotel meeting between Grant and Bennett on May 17,
 18 2004?"

19 I assume that there is sort of a word missing, which I
 20 would guess a way to rewrite it: Is there anything else in
 21 evidence? But I'm not saying we have to guess, but that's --

22 MR. BAROFSKY: Another possible interpretation is that
 23 the A with the little circle means about instead of at. It may
 24 mean at or it may mean about.

25 MR. ZUCKERMAN: It doesn't make much sense if it's
 SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
 (212) 805-0300

3080

84H9GRAF

1 about. Then it would be the notes that were taken by Grant
 2 about.

3 MR. BAROFSKY: About the meeting.

4 THE COURT: I think actually if we're going to do a
 5 little document analysis -- I'm sorry I didn't give you copies
 6 of the earlier memos because they were so -- notes, because
 7 they were so ministerial. But I will show you so that you can
 8 all see it, where the parenthesis and I wrote -- and I
 9 translate "and marker," it's a similar three-dot thing, so if
 10 you want to look at that.

11 MR. BAROFSKY: Judge, clearly we need some
 12 clarification, I think we agree, on what they're asking for.

13 MR. ZUCKERMAN: I don't object to clarification. I
 14 mean if your Honor wants to write a request for a little
 15 additional.

16 MR. BAROFSKY: Obviously it could apply to large
 17 amounts of testimony about the meeting, depending on what
 18 they're asking for.

19 THE COURT: We don't need to battle it out. We can
 20 just ask them.

21 Should we write: We are uncertain about the meaning
 22 of your last note. Could you please clarify your request?

23 Is that okay?

24 MR. ZUCKERMAN: Fine.

25 MR. GOELMAN: Your Honor, when does the Court plan on
 SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
 (212) 805-0300

3081

84H9GRAF

1 feeding them lunch?

2 THE COURT: I think we ordered it for 1:00.

3 MR. BAROFSKY: Your Honor, can we take lunch at the
 4 same time?

5 THE COURT: If you're assuming that they are going to
 6 eat and not work -- there must be a space in time in there that
 7 you can be excused, but just make sure we have a way to get
 8 you.

9 See you in a few minutes.

10 (Recess pending verdict)

11 (Jury not present; time noted: 12:27).

12 THE COURT: Let me just read the responsive note into
 13 the record. It's Court Exhibit 6: "One of the jurors wants to
 14 know if there is any other evidence entered about the substance
 15 of the conversation for the meeting..." again repeated "...for
 16 the meeting, at the Marriott with Tone and Phillip other than

Grant Transcript.txt

17 Tone Grant's handwritten notes."
 18 Counsel agree on a response or is there a discussion
 19 about it?

20 MR. BAROFSKY: Your Honor, I think that one of the
 21 discussions that we've just had with Mr. Zuckerman is -- I
 22 don't want to speak for Mr. Zuckerman.

23 MR. ZUCKERMAN: Go ahead.

24 THE COURT: He'll correct you if you aren't playing
 25 the role properly.

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
 (212) 805-0300

3082

84H9GRAF

1 MR. BAROFSKY: Its continued ambiguity on "evidence
 2 entered." Our take from this was to think that it was
 3 testimonial as well as physical evidence. Mr. Zuckerman
 4 believes that "entered" means just physical exhibits or
 5 documents that have been entered.

6 MR. ZUCKERMAN: That is correct. And to amplify only
 7 briefly, I think there are some legal issues and a morass that
 8 we will enter, as the Court may hear if we continue to argue,
 9 about what exactly it means for the Court to search the record
 10 for evidence that may relate to the substance of the meeting in
 11 the form of testimony. And you will hear, I think, a variety
 12 of arguments from the government and from us about what may or
 13 may not relate to the substance of the meeting in terms of the
 14 inferences that are permissible for a juror to draw.

15 And we, as well, have some concerns about whether
 16 that's a permissible undertaking for the Court; that is,
 17 whether the Court can define for the jury what it believes to
 18 be the evidence that the testimony -- the testimony that
 19 relates to the substance of the meeting.

20 So, before entering that thicket, my thought was to
 21 simply write another note and ask whether the evidence entered
 22 that they are seeking relates to physical exhibits only or
 23 whether it relates to physical exhibits and testimony.

24 If it relates to --

25 THE COURT: Why would you think they would truly be
 SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.

(212) 805-0300

3083

84H9GRAF

1 asking at this stage for physical exhibits? In other words,
 2 the government established that Mr. Bennett's secretary rented
 3 this room. But now that there is no real dispute, I don't
 4 think, that the meeting occurred, it would seem a little odd to
 5 me that that was really what they were focused on. I would
 6 have thought that -- I wouldn't have parsed the word "entered."
 7 To me, it's: Is there any other evidence about the substance
 8 of the meeting which is in the record?

9 MR. ZUCKERMAN: If that is --

10 THE COURT: That's the way I would view it.

11 MR. ZUCKERMAN: Fair enough. I don't think that's
 12 obvious. But if that's the Court's view, then I think we're at
 13 an important and awkward spot because there is a variety of
 14 testimony -- there's scads of testimony that jurors could look
 15 at to allow them to draw inferences about the meeting that
 16 occurred and what occurred in the meeting.

17 THE COURT: The substance of the conversation is what
 18 they have asked for.

19 MR. ZUCKERMAN: But, for example, testimony or
 20 evidence regarding the nature of the notes, their preservation
 21 and the like, is, in our judgment, relevant to the substance of

Grant Transcript.txt

22 the conversation that occurred and was argued as such.
23 THE COURT: That's argument.
24 MR. BAROFSKY: I don't think there is any testimony
25 regarding preservation.

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
(212) 805-0300

3084

84H9GRAF

1 MR. ZUCKERMAN: There's the subpoena.
2 MR. BAROFSKY: They have -- they have the physical
3 documents back there. That's why I think we were thinking that
4 this had to be testimonial is because they have every exhibit.
5 THE COURT: Isn't really what -- finish. It just
6 seems to me there's one -- I think there's one obvious bit of
7 testimony, and I assume that's what you're ultimately arguing
8 about.
9 MR. BAROFSKY: We believe that --
10 MR. ZUCKERMAN: I'll let the government make its point
11 and then we'll respond. Why don't you go ahead.
12 MR. BAROFSKY: Your Honor, we would point to our
13 interpretation is, would be the testimony of Earl Melamed, the
14 testimony of Sandy Maggio and the testimony of Robert Trosten.
15 THE COURT: What did Melamed testify about what
16 happened at that meeting? Was he there?
17 MR. BAROFSKY: No, Judge, neither were any of these
18 three individuals.
19 THE COURT: But the issue is what did -- I don't
20 have -- to me I assumed you were talking about the Santo Maggio
21 testimony as to whatever he said before he was going to be
22 talking about, and whatever he said afterwards that Bennett
23 told him.
24 MR. BAROFSKY: Your Honor, I think clearly that as
25 well as Robert Trosten who has a similar conversation.

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
(212) 805-0300

3085

84H9GRAF

1 THE COURT: I can't say that I recall that but that's
2 okay.
3 MR. BAROFSKY: Our recollection is that Mr. Trosten
4 has a similar conversation when he's asked to prepare a
5 schedule of the related party receivable.
6 THE COURT: That's right.
7 MR. BAROFSKY: I'm not looking to tilt at windmills on
8 the Melamed piece. I'll tell you why I suggested it, was
9 because the numbers that are reflected in the Grant notes match
10 up with the substance of the testimony of Earl Melamed, but
11 seeing your Honor's reaction --
12 THE COURT: I think that was a terrific argument but I
13 don't think that that's -- I do not read the note that way. I
14 think they are talking a much more direct --
15 MR. GOELMAN: This, I think, is one of the dangers of
16 kind of wading into this morass and deciding what testimony.
17 THE COURT: We do this all the time, right,
18 Mr. Goelman. This is not like the first time the jury has
19 asked for: Is there any testimony in the record about X?
20 MR. GOELMAN: This is the first time that I've ever
21 seen it.
22 THE COURT: I have seen many, many times where jurors
23 say: Can we please have the testimony of John Smith about Y or
24 about X and then you go and you try and identify what John
25 Smith said in direct and cross and you send that back.

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.

Grant Transcript.txt
(212) 805-0300

3086

84H9GRAF

1 MR. GOELMAN: I have never before seen please identify
2 for us all the evidence, and if you interpret as testimony,
3 about a particular subject matter. I think that takes it to an
4 entirely different level and it's dangerous for the parties and
5 for the Court to substitute for the jury's recollection about
6 what is and what is not related to a particular subject matter.

7 THE COURT: I remember my husband used -- I don't
8 remember him, he's still here -- telling me the story once
9 about when he was a prosecutor and the juror asked: What is
10 all the testimony related to Count 9 of the indictment, and the
11 note ultimately was there is no testimony about Count 9. So
12 this is not the first time that jurors have asked this type of
13 question; maybe in your experience, but not in my experience.
14 And I understand that lawyers fight about this; that one side
15 wants a narrower interpretation, the other side wants a broader
16 interpretation. And you each have your own -- oh, another
17 note -- and that there is a litigated reason for the argument.

18 "We need new jury verdict forms. Also, does the
19 foreperson sign or both? Or can someone come in and explain
20 the form to us?"

21 That's a first. Okay, Mr. Goelman, we have a first
22 here. I don't have any problem getting new forms -- clean
23 forms. We can obviously print those out.

24 We could direct them to the part of the charge which
25 has the instruction.

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
(212) 805-0300

3087

84H9GRAF

1 MR. GOELMAN: On the verdict form?

2 THE COURT: Yes.

3 MR. GOELMAN: Your Honor, I don't know what --
4 obviously this changes things.

5 THE COURT: I really don't know what the problem is.

6 MR. GOELMAN: The first note that the jury sent out:
7 Is there anything in evidence other than the notes, I doubt
8 that the jury doesn't remember that there was testimony from
9 cooperators about this meeting. So when you're saying is there
10 anything in evidence other than the notes, to me that is
11 looking for a tangible paper about the meeting. And I don't
12 see the harm in just sending back: Are you asking for -- a
13 note saying: Do you want testimony or do you want exhibits?

14 THE COURT: I don't need to battle that. We can send
15 them another note about that.

16 But the question is maybe we should call them into the
17 courtroom and let me tell them.

18 MR. BAROFSKY: About the verdict form?

19 THE COURT: About the verdict form.

20 MR. ZUCKERMAN: Fine.

21 THE COURT: Josh, before we do, just go up and make
22 some new ones.

23 MR. BAROFSKY: Judge, can we see the most recent note
24 by any chance?

25 THE COURT: Absolutely.

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
(212) 805-0300

3088

84H9GRAF

1 Is it all right if we call the jury in?

2 I will ask them before we talk about the verdict form,
Page 5

Grant Transcript.txt

3 on the earlier note whether they are looking for an exhibit or
4 they're looking for testimony as to the substance of the
5 conversation.

6 MR. BAROFSKY: Judge, what -- an alternate suggestion
7 is that if, just to send a note back to them saying if you --
8 go ahead.

9 MR. GARCIA: One way to read that note potentially,
10 and I don't have it in front of me now, but it may be just a
11 simple question of: Does the foreperson have to sign or
12 everybody else have to sign?

13 THE COURT: Yeah.

14 MR. GARCIA: One suggestion.

15 THE COURT: I give them like 14 copies of the verdict
16 form. So my thought is that because I give them that many
17 copies that they think that they all have to sign it. I do it
18 so that there's a piece of paper that they can all take notes
19 on essentially. I think that's about all that this is about,
20 that question. But I can clarify it. I'm going to just let
21 you know what I'm going to tell them is as to the verdict form
22 the only person that signs the verdict form is the foreperson.
23 Each count you have to deal with separately. You have to have
24 a unanimous decision on each count. If you have not -- if you
25 have not reached a unanimous decision on each count, keep

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.

(212) 805-0300

3089

84H9GRAF
1 talking.

2 MR. BAROFSKY: Your Honor, I think Mr. Garcia's
3 suggestion might be a good one and just to send a note back to
4 them with the first part; which is just that the way to -- the
5 foreperson only needs to sign the verdict form and sort of
6 without --

7 THE COURT: But we have the other issue of the
8 testimony versus the exhibits.

9 MR. ZUCKERMAN: I think it's appropriate for you to
10 clarify in their presence.

11 THE COURT: Because they asked to have someone visit
12 them. So I'm not going to go in there because that would be
13 not right.

14 MR. EISEN: I had a case like that once.

15 MR. BAROFSKY: Our concern --

16 THE COURT: What's the concern?

17 MR. BAROFSKY: It's not really a concern, it's just
18 that if they are close to a verdict, which they would suggest,
19 it may obviate a need to respond to the note. That's all that
20 we --

21 THE COURT: I'm not going to -- believe me, I'm going
22 to tell them -- the first thing I'll say: Don't tell me
23 anything about where you are in your deliberations. Let me
24 just ask you a question, let me tell you certain things. Okay.

25 MR. BAROFSKY: Thank you, your Honor.

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.

(212) 805-0300

3090

84H9GRAF

1 (In open court; jury present; time noted: 12:49)

2 THE COURT: Sit down, everyone. I asked you to come
3 in, in the hopes that I can clarify by speaking to you some of
4 the notes that you've been sending.

5 First, one thing. Absolutely do not say a word to me
6 now about where you are in terms of your deliberations, not a
7 word. Okay. I don't want to know any votes. I don't want to

Grant Transcript.txt

8 know anything.
 9 Let me ask you first a question. You asked in the
 10 last note: "One of the jurors wants to know if there is any
 11 other evidence entered about the substance of the conversation
 12 for the meeting at the Marriott with Tone and Phillip other
 13 than Tone Grant's handwritten notes."

14 My question to you is: Are you looking for other
 15 testimony or are you looking for other exhibits? Or possibly
 16 both?

17 THE FOREPERSON: I think both.

18 THE COURT: Both. Okay.

19 Then you had a question about the verdict forms and
 20 you wanted to know if the foreperson signs -- it says "or
 21 both." I'm not sure what the "or both" is. But let me just
 22 explain to you that I give you lots of copies of the verdict
 23 form just for you to keep track of your deliberations and your
 24 vote. The only person that signs the verdict form is the
 25 foreperson.

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
 (212) 805-0300

3091

84H9GRAF

1 I want to remind you that you have to deal with each
 2 count separately and that you can't return a verdict of guilty
 3 or not guilty unless you are unanimous. Unanimous means
 4 everybody agrees. And if you are not unanimous about anything
 5 at this point, I tell you to just keep talking.

6 Does -- just ask does that clarify the questions about
 7 the verdict form?

8 THE FOREPERSON: Yes.

9 THE COURT: Anybody still have a question about the
 10 verdict form?

11 Okay. So let me give you -- we made up another bunch
 12 of forms. Let me give them to you, and we'll -- and Josh for
 13 some reason, some odd thing is happening on his printer that
 14 there are little stars on these forms, some place, we don't
 15 know why. We put a new cartridge in and it's doing something
 16 weird. Ignore that. Stars are irrelevant. Just follow the
 17 typewritten material.

18 So let me send you back and we'll focus on what other
 19 testimonial or documentary evidence there is.

20 It's the focus, and just confirm for me, is on the
 21 substance of the meeting; in other words, what was said? Is
 22 that what you mean by substance? Okay. Very good. Thank you.

23 (Jury deliberations resumed; time noted: 12:54 p.m.)
 24 (Continued on next page)
 25

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
 (212) 805-0300

3092

84H9GRAF

1 (In open court)

2 MR. BAROFSKY: So, your Honor, we're going to look to
 3 identify the relevant portions of Maggio and Trosten's
 4 testimony about their conversations with Phil Bennett about the
 5 substance of the meeting both before and afterwards, what he
 6 planned to say and then whatever.

7 THE COURT: To me that seems to be what they're asking
 8 for. Okay. So obviously you'll try to agree and then you will
 9 xerox with just the portions on the pages, black out the other
 10 stuff.

11 MR. BAROFSKY: We'll redact out any objections.

12 THE COURT: Any objections, just exactly what the
 Page 7

Grant Transcript.txt

13 question and answer is.
 14 MR. GARCIA: Will do. Thank you, your Honor.
 15 THE COURT: I'll be upstairs.
 16 (Recess pending verdict)
 17 (In open court; jury not present; time noted:
 18 2:23 p.m.)
 19 THE COURT: First, we received another note. If I'm
 20 correct, we're up to Court Exhibit 8. And the jury has dated
 21 it at 1:44. And it says: "Judge Buchwald, the last piece of
 22 information we need is what was requested earlier. Once we
 23 obtain this information we can continue our deliberations."
 24 I guess the record should reflect that the jury has
 25 very recently been given the agreed-upon segments of
 SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
 (212) 805-0300

3093

84H9GRAF

1 Mr. Maggio's testimony and the -- and been told that there's
 2 more to come and that now the issue concerns Mr. Trosten's
 3 testimony, and there is a dispute about page 1210, lines 8
 4 through 17.
 5 MR. ZUCKERMAN: Your Honor, that was the finish of my
 6 cross-examination designed to attack the credibility of
 7 Mr. Trosten specifically as it related to his description of
 8 these key events.
 9 So, while the -- his description of the events is
 10 elucidating, the fact that the events occurred approximately --
 11 that he is describing in his material was used approximately
 12 three days before May 20, 2004 when he stole money, the jury
 13 could infer from this defendant, certainly is a circumstance
 14 that allows the jury to conclude that he is not giving an
 15 accurate description of the events on May 17.
 16 MR. GARCIA: Respectfully, your Honor, this piece on
 17 NavTech has nothing to do with the conversation that happened
 18 on May 17 or May, 2004. NavTech wasn't discussed. This is not
 19 impeachment of Mr. Trosten's recollection of the conversation
 20 that happened. It's impeachment generally of: Mr. Trosten is
 21 not a great guy.
 22 THE COURT: There's a lot of things that might go to
 23 that. I agree on the government with that. That was a
 24 decision I reached just when I read it before hearing any
 25 argument. So do you have a copy of this ready to go without
 SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
 (212) 805-0300

3094

84H9GRAF

1 the six lines?
 2 MR. GARCIA: Yes, we do, your Honor.
 3 MR. ZUCKERMAN: Could I raise an unrelated point
 4 that's no reflection on the Court's equipment but there is a --
 5 one of the stars that appears on the jury verdict form that's
 6 to go in is in the guilty box.
 7 THE COURT: Not on my copy.
 8 MR. ZUCKERMAN: It's like a bad omen.
 9 THE COURT: We didn't mean it. You remember I did
 10 tell them that it was Josh's new cartridge.
 11 MR. ZUCKERMAN: If we could erase it, I'll hand mine
 12 up.
 13 THE COURT: I'll take your word for it. I'm just
 14 telling you if you look at mine, the -- it really --
 15 MR. ZUCKERMAN: Good. On this one the star is in not
 16 guilty.
 17 THE COURT: They are kind of random, and I think I did
 Page 8

Grant Transcript.txt

18 explain that to them and I was glad after the -- Bernie told me
19 that someone was concerned about it down here that I had
20 explained it. I otherwise wouldn't have thought.
21 MR. ZUCKERMAN: Are they printed or Xeroxed, I guess?
22 THE DEPUTY CLERK: They are Xeroxed.
23 MR. ZUCKERMAN: So you Xeroxed them off of that?
24 THE DEPUTY CLERK: Not the copy you have.
25 THE COURT: I took one of the group that Josh made for
SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
(212) 805-0300

3095

84H9GRAF

1 the jury because I actually didn't have the verdict form.
2 MR. ZUCKERMAN: All right.
3 THE COURT: Josh, do you want to give this to
4 Mr. Zuckerman.
5 (Recess pending verdict)
6 (In open court; jury not present)
7 THE COURT: The last note which is timed at 2:40,
8 although the jurors apparently don't know what day it is
9 because they said it was April 19. The note reads: "we have
10 reached our verdict."
11 So at this time call the jury back in.
12 (Jury renders verdict; time noted: 2:52 p.m.)
13 THE COURT: Please be seated. We have received your
14 note that you've reached a verdict. And we will now proceed to
15 take that verdict. Josh.
16 THE DEPUTY CLERK: Will the jurors please answer
17 present when your name is called.
18 (Jury roll called; all present)
19 Will the foreperson please rise.
20 Has the jury agreed upon a verdict?
21 THE FOREPERSON: Yes.
22 THE DEPUTY CLERK: With respect to Count 1, conspiracy
23 to commit securities fraud, wire fraud, bank fraud and/or money
24 laundering, how do you find the defendant with respect to Count
25 1?

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
(212) 805-0300

3096

84H9GRAF

1 THE FOREPERSON: Guilty.
2 THE DEPUTY CLERK: Count 2, securities fraud. How do
3 you find the defendant with respect to Count 2?
4 THE FOREPERSON: Guilty.
5 THE DEPUTY CLERK: Count 3, wire fraud. How do you
6 find the defendant with respect to Count 3?
7 THE FOREPERSON: Guilty.
8 THE DEPUTY CLERK: Count 4, bank fraud. How do you
9 find the defendant with respect to Count 4?
10 THE FOREPERSON: Guilty.
11 THE DEPUTY CLERK: Count 5, money laundering. How do
12 you find the defendant with respect to count five?
13 THE FOREPERSON: Guilty.
14 THE DEPUTY CLERK: Ladies and gentlemen of the jury,
15 listen to your verdict as it stands recorded.
16 With respect to Count 1, the defendant is found
17 guilty.
18 With respect to Count 2, the defendant is found
19 guilty.
20 With respect to Count 3, the defendant is found
21 guilty.
22 With respect to Count 4, the defendant is found

Grant Transcript.txt

23 guilty.
24 with respect to Count 5, the defendant is found
25 guilty.

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
(212) 805-0300

3097

84H9GRAF

1 THE COURT: Ladies and Gentlemen, is that your
2 verdict?
3 THE JURY: Yes.
4 THE COURT: Is there any further request to poll the
5 jury?
6 MR. ZUCKERMAN: Yes, your Honor, please poll jury.
7 (Jury polled; each juror answered in the affirmative)
8 THE DEPUTY CLERK: Jury polled. Verdict unanimous.
9 THE COURT: Counsel, other than my thanking the jury
10 for their service, do we need to keep them any further?
11 MR. ZUCKERMAN: No, your Honor.
12 MR. BAROFSKY: No, your Honor.
13 THE COURT: Ladies and Gentlemen, when I was talking
14 to you yesterday and excusing the alternate jurors, I told you
15 then that I thank you for your service. I never thank a jury
16 for its particular verdict. That is always your decision. And
17 I think -- I explained fairly clearly yesterday why it is that
18 we thank you and it's for your service and taking the time out
19 of your lives and in your case for being such a really terrific
20 jury. We never had to wait for you in the morning, and I know
21 some of you came from quite a distance. And you were
22 attentive. And you worked hard. And we very much appreciate
23 your service. And I thank you again. And you're excused.
24 Okay. Thank you very much.
25 (Jury discharged)

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
(212) 805-0300

3098

84H9GRAF

1 THE COURT: Are there any applications that I should
2 be hearing?
3 MR. BAROFSKY: No, your Honor.
4 THE COURT: Okay. Would someone remind me, because I
5 don't even think I know, what are Mr. Grant's bail conditions?
6 MR. GOELMAN: He has a bond. I forget the precise
7 amount of the bond. I actually don't have my bail file with
8 me. He has a bond that was entered when he was arraigned last
9 January.
10 MR. BAROFSKY: Your Honor, we don't have any objection
11 to bail being continued.
12 THE COURT: I'm not suggesting that you should. I
13 just was curious as to what the bail condition.
14 MR. BAROFSKY: Unfortunately, I don't have the file --
15 I think it was a ten million dollar bond. Your Honor, there
16 were some cosigners and it was a ten million dollar bond, and I
17 think travel was restricted to the 48 states. And as I said, I
18 don't think we -- we don't have any objection to being
19 continued as such.
20 THE COURT: Other than setting a sentencing date, is
21 there anything else we need to do?
22 MR. ZUCKERMAN: No, your Honor.
23 THE COURT: What about July 23?
24 MR. BAROFSKY: Your Honor, I'm going to be away. If
25 we do it the following week, I'll be around.

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
(212) 805-0300

Grant Transcript.txt

3099

84H9GRAF

1 THE COURT: I'm hoping not to be here the following
 2 week.
 3 Is August 13 consistent with everyone's prior
 4 schedule?
 5 MR. ZUCKERMAN: I don't have a calendar. I'm sorry.
 6 I think it is. Mr. Eisen says he is not going to be here.
 7 MR. BAROFSKY: Nor is Mr. Garcia.
 8 THE COURT: Before I do the more elaborate version of
 9 the schedule, August 7, does that work?
 10 MR. BAROFSKY: Fine for the government.
 11 MR. ZUCKERMAN: I think so, your Honor.
 12 THE COURT: I assume you're coming up from Washington
 13 that morning. Is something like 11:30 a good time?
 14 MR. ZUCKERMAN: I'm sure we'll come up the night
 15 before.
 16 THE COURT: I don't think I have anything on that day
 17 at this point. So I'm just trying to get.
 18 MR. ZUCKERMAN: My sense is that, to allow for the
 19 fullness of the proceeding, either the early afternoon or the
 20 midmorning so that we have a fair amount of time.
 21 THE COURT: You've already learned that I work through
 22 lunch. Put it down for August 7 at 10:45.
 23 MR. ZUCKERMAN: Fine.
 24 MR. BAROFSKY: Fine, your Honor.
 25 THE COURT: I would like the defense submissions no
 SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
 (212) 805-0300

3100

84H9GRAF

1 later than July 18 in hand in chambers, and the government's
 2 submission by July 31 in hand in chambers. Okay. I think
 3 that's it. Okay.
 4 MR. BAROFSKY: Thank you, your Honor.
 5 MR. GARCIA: Thank you, your Honor.
 6 MR. ZUCKERMAN: Thank you, your Honor.
 7 (Adjourned)
 8
 9
 10
 11
 12
 13
 14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
 (212) 805-0300

EXHIBIT

3(f)

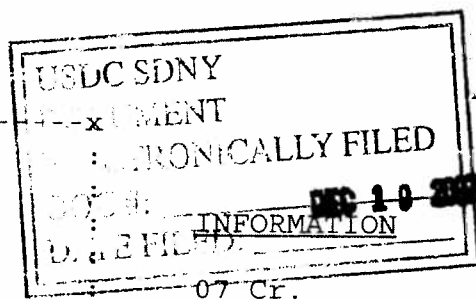
UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

-v-

SANTO C. MAGGIO,

Defendant.



07 CRIM 1196

COUNT ONE

(Conspiracy To Commit Securities Fraud, Wire Fraud, To Make False Filings With The SEC, To Make Material Misstatements To Auditors, Bank Fraud and Money Laundering)

The United States Attorney charges:

RELEVANT ENTITIES AND PERSONS

1. At certain times relevant to this Information, Refco, Inc. was a Delaware corporation with its principal place of business in New York, New York. From at least the mid-1990s, the business of Refco, Inc. and its predecessor entities included providing execution and clearing services for exchange-traded derivatives and providing prime brokerage services in the fixed income and foreign exchange markets. Refco, Inc. held its initial public offering of common stock on or about August 10, 2005. Prior to on or about August 10, 2005, Refco, Inc.'s predecessor entities were privately held. Refco, Inc. and its predecessor entities are referred to herein collectively as "Refco."

2. At all times relevant to this Information, Phillip

R. Bennett, a coconspirator not named as a defendant herein, was the President and Chief Executive Officer of Refco. At all times relevant to this Information, Bennett had a substantial ownership interest in Refco, directly and indirectly.

3. At certain times relevant to this Information, Robert C. Trosten, a coconspirator not named as a defendant herein, held senior management positions at Refco. Among other positions, Trosten was Chief Financial Officer of Refco, a position he held from in or about May 2001 until in or about August 2004, when he left the company.

4. At certain times relevant to this Information, Tone N. Grant, a coconspirator not named as a defendant herein, held a senior management position at Refco. From at least in or about 1997 through in or about June 1998, Grant was the President of Refco. At certain times relevant to this Information, Grant indirectly held a significant ownership interest in Refco.

5. At certain times relevant to this Information, SANTO C. MAGGIO, the defendant, held senior management positions at Refco. Among other positions, MAGGIO was an Executive Vice President of Refco, and the President and Chief Executive Officer of Refco Securities LLC, a wholly owned subsidiary of Refco.

6. At all times relevant to this Information, Bank Für Arbeit Und Wirtschaft Und Österreichische Postsparkasse Aktiengesellschaft, ("BAWAG"), was the fourth largest bank in

Austria. BAWAG was owned at various times by, among other entities, the Austrian Trade Unions Association, formally known as Österreichischer Gewerkschaftsbund (ÖGB). At various times relevant to this Information, BAWAG indirectly held a substantial ownership interest in Refco.

7. At all times relevant to this Information, Refco Group Holdings, Inc. ("RGHI") was a privately-held Delaware corporation that held a substantial ownership interest in Refco. At various times relevant to this Information, RGHI was owned in whole or in part by Phillip R. Bennett and Tone N. Grant.

THE SCHEME TO DEFRAUD

8. From at least as early as in or about the late 1990s, SANTO C. MAGGIO, the defendant, at the direction of Phillip R. Bennett and together with others known and unknown, schemed to hide the true financial health of Refco from its banks, counterparties, auditors, and investors. Starting at least as early as the late 1990s, Bennett, MAGGIO, and their coconspirators embarked on a strategy to mask the true performance of Refco's business in order to sell the company for Bennett and MAGGIO's own benefit and that of Refco's owners other than Bennett. To that end, over the ensuing years, Bennett, MAGGIO, and others known and unknown systematically (1) covered up both Refco's own losses and customer losses for which Refco became responsible; (2) moved Refco operating expenses off the

company's books; and (3) padded Refco's revenues, all in an effort to mislead Refco's banks, counterparties, auditors and investors, with the goals of keeping Refco in business and then selling it for the maximum benefit to its owners and senior management.

9. In furtherance of this scheme, Phillip R. Bennett, SANTO C. MAGGIO, and others known and unknown made and caused Refco and others on its behalf to make false and fraudulent statements to Refco's banks, counterparties, customers, auditors, and investors, and to create false audited financial statements and false public filings with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). The scheme included obtaining, through fraud, the following: lines of credit for Refco; the private sale of notes prior to 2004; the sale of 57 per cent of Refco to a group headed by Thomas H. Lee Partners in 2004; the sale of approximately \$600 million of notes to the public in 2004; approximately \$800 million of bank financing obtained in 2004; and the August 2005 initial public offering of stock ("IPO") in Refco, Inc., in which the public purchased approximately \$583 million of Refco common stock based on a false and fraudulent registration statement.

Early Origins Of Refco's Financial Problems

10. In or about the mid-1990s, Refco was wholly owned by RGHI, which in turn was owned by Phillip R. Bennett, Tone N.

Grant and one other partner. As of early 1997, RGHI owed Refco at least approximately \$106 million. Starting later in 1997, Refco directly and indirectly incurred a series of substantial trading losses that threatened the continued viability of Refco's business. In response to these losses, at various times between in or about May 1997 and in or about October 2005, Bennett, and later, SANTO C. MAGGIO and their coconspirators, moved losses and expenses out of Refco and into RGHI, and artificially padded Refco's revenues at the expense of RGHI, in an effort to hide Refco's true liabilities, manipulate its reported earnings, and thereby seek to defraud a purchaser into buying the firm at a price that would pay off the accumulated debt and ensure a profit to Refco's owners. This strategy resulted in an enormous increase in the already large debt from RGHI to Refco that eventually totaled more than \$1 billion (the "RGHI receivable"). The debt by RGHI to Refco, carried on Refco's books as a receivable from RGHI, was over time comprised of, among other things, the following principal components: (a) liabilities incurred by Refco when brokerage customers to whom it had extended credit defaulted on their obligations, which were later transferred to RGHI; (b) Refco's proprietary trading losses; (c) various operating expenses incurred by Refco and paid in the first instance by Refco but later transferred to RGHI as an increase in RGHI's debt to Refco; and (d) transactions designed

to pad Refco's revenues in which the benefits accrued to Refco and the associated costs were incurred by RGHI.

Historical Losses

11. As a commodities, securities, and futures brokerage and clearing firm, Refco extended credit to customers, allowing customers to make securities, commodities, and futures trades in accounts held at Refco. In the later 1990s, certain Refco customers to whom Refco had extended credit sustained hundreds of millions of dollars of trading losses in their accounts at Refco. When the customers were unable to make payments on the credit Refco had extended, Refco liquidated certain of the positions and assumed the resulting losses in the customers' accounts. Refco sustained large losses of this type, among other times, in 1997, totaling at least approximately \$225 million. These customer losses included the following:

Asian Debt Crisis Customers

12. In or about May 1997, a group of Refco customers to whom Refco had extended credit for the purpose of investing in Asian markets sustained large losses in connection with the Asian debt crisis. When those customers were unable to cover their losses, Refco paid the losses, using hundreds of millions of dollars of customer funds within the unregulated segments of its business. By the end of May 1997, these losses totaled more than \$310 million, and, at the end of December 1997, based on changed

market conditions, they totaled approximately \$185 million.

Customer 1

13. In or about October 1997, a Refco customer to whom Refco had extended credit ("Customer 1"), lost more than \$90 million in a series of transactions carried out on the Chicago Mercantile Exchange ("CME"). When Customer 1 could not cover his margin requirements, Refco was forced to meet the margin call from the CME, using the proceeds of a short-term loan from a financial institution of at least approximately \$90 million to meet its margin requirements, and then using customer funds taken from the unregulated segments of Refco's business to repay the loan.

14. Recognizing that public acknowledgment of a loss of more than \$90 million would threaten Refco's continued existence, Phillip R. Bennett, Tone N. Grant, SANTO C. MAGGIO, and others known and unknown falsely represented to the public and other customers that Refco had not sustained a significant loss as a result of Customer 1's losses. In addition, Bennett and others significantly misrepresented the size of the loss to Refco's auditors.

15. Philip R. Bennett, SANTO C. MAGGIO, and others, having misrepresented to third parties that Refco had not suffered a significant loss as a result of Customer 1's trading activity, caused at least \$71 million of debt owed by Customer 1

from the trading losses to be transferred to become a debt from RGHI to Refco.

Refco Expenses Moved To RGHI

16. Beginning at least as early as 1999, Phillip R. Bennett and others schemed to reduce Refco's expenses (therefore falsely increasing Refco's apparent profitability) by moving Refco expenses off of Refco's books and onto the books of RGHI.

17. The result of these actions by Phillip R. Bennett, SANTO C. MAGGIO, and their coconspirators was to contribute to the large and growing debt owed by RGHI to Refco. By in or about February 1999, RGHI owed Refco at least approximately \$252 million. In addition, as of in or about February 1999, at least approximately \$156 million of customer losses for which Refco was responsible were held in accounts within Refco Global Finance, a consolidating Refco subsidiary. Thus, a total of at least approximately \$409 million in customer losses, Refco losses, and other expenses, principally from the sources outlined above, had accumulated by February 1999.

Refco's Losses Funded By Use Of Customer Funds

18. Starting at least in or about 1997, Phillip R. Bennett, SANTO C. MAGGIO, and their coconspirators caused Refco to use customer funds to cover its losses. As a result, Refco was perpetually short of cash, and was often unable to cover settlement of its customers' transactions. Accordingly, Bennett,

MAGGIO, and others caused Refco systematically to fail to meet settlement on its customer transactions, often on a daily basis, in amounts that exceeded, at times, approximately \$100 million a day. Bennett, MAGGIO, and others then caused Refco to repeatedly misrepresent to the financial institutions to whom Refco owed money to settle Refco's customers' transactions that its failure to make settlement was an error, when in fact Refco purposefully selected, on a rotating basis, institutions with whom it would fail to make settlement, and attempted to stagger its failures to make settlement with each institution so as not to arouse suspicion from the institutions that Refco was in fact unable to fulfill its daily settlement obligations.

BAWAG Invests In Refco

19. By the end of 1998, Refco was in a precarious financial condition, in light of the significant customer and proprietary trading losses it had absorbed and the resulting daily failure to make settlement on customer transactions. In order to address that problem, in or about late 1998, Bennett sought a capital contribution from BAWAG. In a transaction that closed in 1999, BAWAG, through an affiliate, purchased a ten percent ownership interest in Refco for approximately \$95 million, and lent Refco approximately \$85 million of additional capital in return for an option to purchase an additional ten percent of Refco.

Hiding The RGHI Receivable

20. Throughout the period covered by this Information, Refco's books were audited by independent auditors on an annual basis, with a fiscal year-end on the last day of February. Among the items the auditors examined each year were "related party transactions," and, in particular, transactions between and among Refco and members of Refco's management, including Phillip R. Bennett. Refco and RGHI were related parties.

21. Beginning at least as early as February 1998, Phillip R. Bennett and SANTO C. MAGGIO, among others, directed others known and unknown to hide the size of the huge and growing RGHI receivable from, among others, Refco's auditors, by carrying out a series of transactions in order temporarily to pay down all or part of the RGHI receivable over Refco's fiscal year-end and replace it with a receivable from one or more other entities not related to Bennett or Refco. At certain times, Bennett also caused the Asian Debt Crisis Customer Losses, which were held in an account at Refco Global Finance, a consolidating entity within Refco, to temporarily be transferred out of Refco to RGHI and then, together with the rest of the RGHI receivable, transferred to one or more third parties not affiliated with Refco over its fiscal year-end. Bennett and, later, MAGGIO and others, caused the reduction of all or part of the RGHI receivable in this manner at every fiscal year-end from at least the fiscal year-end

on February 28, 1998 through the fiscal year-end on February 29, 2004. Bennett, MAGGIO and others directed these transactions in order to hide the existence of the related party receivable and the underlying causes of its existence from Refco's auditors, banks, investors, and others.

22. In 1998 and 1999, Phillip R. Bennett, SANTO C. MAGGIO and others, carried out year-end cover-up transactions in a manner similar to that described below, in the following approximate amounts:

Date	Approximate Customer Loans
February 1998	\$175 million
February 1999	\$265 million

23. Beginning in 2000, Phillip R. Bennett and SANTO C. MAGGIO's year-end, and starting in 2004, quarter-end cover-up transactions were of two types: transactions with Refco customers, and transactions with BAWAG. In summary, these year-end transactions were carried out in the following approximate amounts and with the following parties during the 2000 to May 2004 period:

Date	Approximate Customer Loans	BAWAG Loans	Approximate Total Loan Amount
Feb. 2000	\$310 million	\$300 million	\$610 million
Feb. 2001	\$450 million	\$300 million	\$750 million
Feb. 2002	\$625 million	\$300 million	\$925 million
Feb. 2003	\$650 million	\$250 million	\$900 million

Feb. 2004	\$720 million	\$250 million	\$970 million
May 2004	\$700 Million	\$0	\$700 million

24. These transactions typically followed standard patterns. For example, in or about February 2000, SANTO C. MAGGIO, Phillip R. Bennett and others caused the following transactions to occur with several customers and BAWAG, for the purpose of paying down a portion of the RGHI receivable over the February 2000 year-end:

a. Three different customers (collectively, the "Three Customers") lent a total of approximately \$310 million to RGHI, which it then used to pay down its obligation to Refco. At the same time, Refco lent to the Three Customers \$310 million. As a result, it appeared on Refco's books and records that Refco had \$310 million in receivables from the Three Customers, and the debt from RGHI appeared to be reduced by \$310 million. In or about March 2000, the transactions were reversed, with Refco lending \$310 million back to RGHI (thus increasing the amount owed by RGHI to Refco by \$310 million), which RGHI then used to pay back the Three Customers the full amount of the loan. To ensure a profit for the Three Customers, the interest rate that RGHI paid to the Three Customers was higher than the interest rate that the Three Customers paid to Refco. Each of the transactions with the customers were memorialized in loan agreements between Refco, RGHI and the Three Customers, similar

to the agreements that follow:

(i). On or about February 25, 2000, Refco Capital Markets, Ltd. a Bermuda corporation controlled by Refco, loaned Customer 2, one of the Three Customers, approximately \$150 million. The loan was to be repaid on March 9, 2000.

(ii). On or about the same day, February 25, 2000, Customer 2 loaned approximately \$150 million to RGHI. The repayment date was on or about March 9, 2000. The loan agreement for this loan was executed by Bennett on behalf of RGHI. The interest rate on this loan was 15 basis points higher than the interest rate on the loan from Refco Capital Markets to Customer 2, thereby assuring Customer 2 a profit.

(iii). On or about the same date, Bennett signed a letter of guaranty to Customer 2 on behalf of Refco Group, Ltd., assuring Customer 2 that, should RGHI default on its approximately \$150 million obligation to Customer 2, Refco Group, Ltd. would make Customer 2 whole.

b. At or around the same time as the transactions with the Three Customers, BAWAG loaned RGHI \$300 million in cash. RGHI then used the \$300 million to pay off \$300 million of its debt to Refco, and Refco then loaned to BAWAG \$225 million, using the remaining \$75 million to fund its operations. In or about March 2000, the transaction was reversed. Refco lent

\$300 million to RGHI, thus recreating a \$300 million debt to Refco from RGHI. RGHI then used the \$300 million to pay off the loan from BAWAG.

25. In addition to the year-end transactions described above, which were designed to hide from Refco's auditors and investors the losses and other components of the RGHI receivable, Phillip R. Bennett, SANTO C. MAGGIO and others, consistently lied and caused others to lie to Refco's auditors in an effort to cover up the size of those losses and other expenses contained in the RGHI receivable.

Refco Sells Notes Based On False Financial Information

26. At various times prior to August 2004, Phillip R. Bennett, SANTO C. MAGGIO, and others, in furtherance of the scheme to defraud Refco's potential investors, caused Refco to raise capital through the private placement of certain notes. These notes were sold to investors based, in part, on the audited financial statements prepared by Refco's auditors, which in turn were rendered false and misleading by the year-end cover-up transactions outlined above and the siphoning of Refco expenses out of Refco and into RGHI. In particular, Bennett, MAGGIO and others caused Refco to raise the following capital through the sale of the following notes to investors, based on false and fraudulent financial statements:

Date	Note Coupon And Due Date	Approximate Capital Raised
November 30, 1999	Series C 8.85% Maturing on November 30, 2007	\$56 million
June 29, 2000	Series D 9.18% Maturing on June 29, 2005	\$37 million
October 15, 2002	Series E 5.9% Maturing on October 15, 2007	\$100 million
October 15, 2002	Series F 6.6% Maturing on October 25, 2009	\$122.5 million

**Refco Obtains Credit Counterparty Relationships
Based On False Financial Information**

27. Because Refco was constantly in need of cash to cover its transactions and meet settlement, Refco sought and obtained credit from banks and other financial institutions, including a revolving line of credit from a number of financial institutions, including JP Morgan Chase, beginning in or about 1998, that eventually grew to more than \$300 million. For each such transaction, including the annual renewal of the revolving line of credit, Refco submitted to the proposed creditor the fraudulent financial statements and made other false statements which materially misstated the health of Refco.

Refco Helps BAWAG Hide Its Own Balance Sheet Problems

28. Between 2000 and 2005, while BAWAG assisted Phillip R. Bennett in hiding the RGHI receivable in the manner described above, Bennett and SANTO C. MAGGIO caused Refco to assist BAWAG in hiding its own balance sheet problems. In or

about early 2000, BAWAG entrusted approximately €350 million of BAWAG's funds to an investment advisor, who by the end of 2000 reported to the bank that he had lost substantially all of those funds. In order to disguise this loss on its balance sheet, BAWAG arranged through Bennett and MAGGIO to hold in an account at Refco certain worthless bonds and other investments that Refco, at Bennett and MAGGIO's direction, maintained at a false value that, over time, reached at least approximately €500 million. These fake assets were purportedly housed at Refco and maintained at an inflated value for BAWAG's benefit until 2005.

Bennett's "Exit Strategy" Develops

29. In or about 2003, Phillip R. Bennett caused Refco to hire an investment bank (the "Investment Bank"), to assist in selling Refco. Bennett asked the Investment Bank to find a major investment bank or commercial bank to purchase Refco, but no such buyer was found to be interested. After efforts to sell Refco to such a first line buyer failed, Bennett directed the Investment Bank to look for other purchasers for the company, with the understanding that it would be taken public.

30. In connection with Phillip R. Bennett's plan to sell Refco, Bennett, SANTO C. MAGGIO, and others (a) continued to siphon Refco expenses and losses into RGHI, and (b) padded Refco's reported revenue in order to hit budgeted income targets set by Bennett and others to disguise the ongoing operational

problems at the company.

The Fraudulent Leveraged Buyout Transaction

31. In or about 2003, Phillip R. Bennett, SANTO C. MAGGIO, and others began negotiations with Thomas H. Lee Partners, a private equity fund, regarding that entity's possible purchase of a controlling stake in Refco as part of a leveraged buyout transaction. As ultimately carried out on or about August 5, 2004, the leveraged buyout was structured as follows: Thomas H. Lee Partners, through an affiliate, purchased a 57 percent ownership interest in Refco, in return for approximately \$507 million of new capital; simultaneously, Refco sold \$600 million in notes and obtained \$800 million in financing from a syndicate of banks.

Lies To Thomas H. Lee Partners

32. In connection with the leveraged buyout transaction, Phillip R. Bennett, SANTO C. MAGGIO, and others caused Refco's audited financial statements for the year ending February 2004 to be provided to Thomas H. Lee Partners. Those audited financial statements were false and misleading in the following respects, among others:

a. The financial statements hid the size of the related party receivable from RGHI, which at the end of February 2004 was, but for the cover-up loan transactions, at least approximately \$1 billion, whereas the financial statements

misleadingly reported that the "\$105 million due from related parties, included in loans receivable at February 28, 2003, was received by February 29, 2004."

b. The financial statements falsely reported Refco's net income for the year as \$187 million, when in fact that number was inflated.

33. In connection with the leveraged buyout transaction, Phillip R. Bennett, SANTO C. MAGGIO, and others falsely stated that Refco did not engage in proprietary trading, when in fact, as they well knew, it did, had incurred substantial losses through that trading, and had transferred some of those losses to RGHI for the purpose of hiding them.

Lies To The Note Purchasers

34. In connection with the leveraged buyout transaction, Phillip R. Bennett, SANTO C. MAGGIO, and others provided to the note underwriters and note purchasers the following false and misleading information:

a. Refco's audited financial statements for the year ended February 29, 2004, containing the same false and misleading statements described above in paragraph 32;

b. Bennett, MAGGIO and others falsely represented that Refco did not suffer significant historical customer losses, and specifically denied that Refco incurred a significant loss from the collapse of the Asian markets which, in

fact, caused the Asian Debt Crisis Customer Losses; and

c. Bennett, MAGGIO, and others falsely stated that Refco did not engage in proprietary trading, when in fact, as they well knew, it did, had incurred substantial losses through that trading, and had transferred some of those losses to RGHI for the purpose of hiding them.

Lies To The Bank Syndicate

35. In connection with the leveraged buyout transaction, Phillip R. Bennett, SANTO C. MAGGIO, and others provided to the bank syndicate that was raising the \$800 million in loans for Refco as part of the leveraged buyout transaction the following false and misleading information:

a. Refco's audited financial statements for the year ended February 29, 2004, containing the same false and misleading statements described above in paragraph 32;

b. Bennett, MAGGIO and others falsely represented that Refco did not suffer significant historical customer losses, and specifically denied that Refco incurred a significant loss from the collapse of the Asian markets which, in fact, caused the Asian Debt Crisis Customer Losses; and

c. Bennett, MAGGIO, and others falsely stated that Refco did not engage in proprietary trading, when in fact, as they well knew, it did, had incurred substantial losses through that trading, and had transferred some of those losses to

RGHI for the purpose of hiding them.

36. The leveraged buyout transaction closed on or about August 5, 2004, and Refco received a total of approximately \$1.9 billion. Thereafter, Phillip R. Bennett caused the distribution of funds, which had been wired into RGHI bank account at JP Morgan Chase in New York, New York, directly or indirectly, to the following persons and entities, among others:

Recipient	Approximate Amount
BAWAG	\$842 million
Refco (used to pay down RGHI receivable)	\$306 million
Bennett	\$25 million
Trosten	\$48 million
Grant	\$16 million
Other Former Equity Partners	\$81.5 million
MAGGIO	\$5.75 million
Other Refco Officers, Employees, and Affiliated Parties	\$106.25 million

Bennett Plans To Take Refco Public

37. After the leveraged buyout, Phillip R. Bennett, who remained the Chief Executive Officer of Refco following the transaction, SANTO C. MAGGIO, and others plotted to sell a portion of Refco to the public through an Initial Public Offering ("IPO") of stock in Refco.

38. Between the August 2004 leveraged buyout and the August 2005 IPO, Phillip R. Bennett, SANTO C. MAGGIO, and others

continued their manipulation of Refco's finances: At each quarter and year-end period, Bennett and MAGGIO caused cover-up loan transactions designed to hide the existence and size of the RGHI receivable from Refco's auditors and investors; and Bennett and MAGGIO continued to cause Refco expenses to be assumed by RGHI and to artificially pad Refco's revenues by the means previously described. Bennett and MAGGIO caused the following quarter- and year-end transactions:

Date	Approximate Customer Loans	Bawag Loans	Approximate Total Loan Amount
August 2004	\$485 million	0	\$485 million
November 2004	\$545 million	0	\$545 million
February 2005	\$345 million	\$250 million	\$595 million
May 2005	\$450 million	0	\$450 million

39. Between August 2004 and August 2005, Refco padded its revenue by at least approximately \$79 million, comprised of at least approximately \$38 million in inflated interest income, at least approximately \$13 million in fictitious transactions in U.S. Treasury securities, and at least approximately \$28 million in fictitious foreign currency transactions. In particular, Bennett and MAGGIO caused the following transactions, among others, to artificially inflate Refco's revenues:

a. On or about February 11, 2005, Bennett and

MAGGIO caused Refco to credit a \$12 million "interest adjustment" from RGHI that increased Refco's revenue by \$12 million, and RGHI's debt to Refco by the same amount.

b. On or about February 17, 2005, Bennett and MAGGIO caused RGHI to engage in approximately 32 fictitious foreign currency exchange transactions in British Pounds, Euros, Japanese Yen and Swiss Francs with Refco. RGHI lost approximately \$5 million on the transactions, and Refco recognized \$5 million in revenue as a result of the transactions. The \$5 million loss was then added to the RGHI receivable.

Refco's Public Filings And Publicly Traded Securities

40. In 2005, Refco registered certain of its securities with the SEC and, with that registration, was required to make certain additional public filings with the SEC.

41. On or about April 6, 2005, Refco filed an S-4 registration statement with the SEC in connection with its offer to exchange \$600 million of the senior subordinated notes originally issued in August 2004 for \$600 million of senior subordinated notes registered under the Securities Act of 1933. Phillip R. Bennett signed the registration statement on or about April 6, 2005 in New York, New York. Registration of these notes permitted them to be traded publicly. The S-4 contained several material misstatements about Refco, including the audited financial statements which failed to reflect the related party

transactions described above or the debt owed to Refco from RGHI. The S-4 also cited inflated revenue and income numbers that resulted from the revenue padding and expense shifting described above, and falsely claimed that Refco did not engage in proprietary trading.

42. On or about July 19, 2005, as required by the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act") and applicable rules, Refco filed with the SEC its annual report for the year ended February 28, 2005 on Form 10K. Phillip R. Bennett signed the annual report on or about July 19, 2005, in New York, New York. Bennett also signed two certifications regarding the annual report. In those certifications, Bennett attested that he had reviewed the annual report and (a) that it did "not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by th[e] report"; and (b) that "the information contained in the Report fairly present[ed], in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company." As noted above, the financial statements were fraudulent in that, among other things, they failed to reflect the related party receivables, the padded revenue, and the shifted expenses.

43. On or about August 8, 2005, Refco filed an S-1

registration statement with the SEC in connection with its initial public offering of common stock. Phillip R. Bennett signed that registration statement on or about August 8, 2005, in New York, New York.

44. The S-4 registration statement, 10K annual report, and S-1 registration statement signed by Phillip R. Bennett each required the disclosure of (a) certain transactions between Refco and its management and (b) certain debts owed directly or indirectly by any executive officer of Refco to Refco, during Refco's past fiscal year and, for the registration statements, during Refco's prior two fiscal years. These disclosures were required in order to apprise investors of, among other things, potential conflicts of interest by management.

45. The S-4 registration statement, 10K annual report, and S-1 registration statement signed by Phillip R. Bennett each failed to disclose the related party transactions and the related party indebtedness between Refco and RGHI outlined above. In particular, these public filings failed to disclose: (a) the existence of hundreds of millions of dollars of indebtedness by RGHI to Refco during 2004 and 2005; (b) the transactions at quarter- and fiscal year-end during 2004 and 2005 by which RGHI temporarily paid down its debt to Refco, the guaranties by Refco of the third party lenders' loans to RGHI, and the subsequent re-assumption of the debt by RGHI, each of which was a related party

transaction required to be disclosed in the public filings.

Refco's August 2005 IPO

46. On or about August 10, 2005, in reliance on, among other things, Refco's public filings and the accompanying audited financial statements, the public bought approximately \$583 million of Refco's common stock. Phillip R. Bennett, through RGHI, sold Refco stock in the IPO valued at more than \$100 million, while retaining a substantial ownership interest in Refco. Following the initial public offering, Refco's common stock was listed on the New York Stock Exchange under the ticker symbol "RFX."

End Of Quarter Transactions In August 2005

47. In or about late August 2005, after the completion of Refco's IPO, Phillip R. Bennett and SANTO C. MAGGIO caused Refco to carry out \$420 million in cover-up transactions with a Refco customer that temporarily transformed all or part of the RGHI receivable into a receivable from that customer. After the August 31, 2005 end of Refco's second quarter, the \$420 million in cover-up transactions were reversed.

Public Disclosure Of The Related Party Debt

48. In or about early October 2005, Refco discovered an approximately \$430 million receivable on its books from RGHI. It demanded repayment of the debt by Phillip R. Bennett, who repaid Refco approximately \$430 million on or about October 10,

2005, having received an emergency loan in that approximate amount from BAWAG.

49. On or about October 10, 2005, Refco issued a press release announcing the following:

[Refco] discovered through an internal review a receivable owed to the Company by an entity controlled by Phillip R. Bennett, Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors, in the amount of approximately \$430 million. Mr. Bennett today repaid the receivable in cash, including all accrued interest. Based on the results of the review to date, the Company believes that the receivable was the result of the assumption by an entity controlled by Mr. Bennett of certain historical obligations owed by unrelated third parties to the Company, which may have been uncollectible. The Company believes that all customer funds on deposit are unaffected by these activities. Independent counsel and forensic auditors have been retained to assist the Audit Committee in an investigation of these matters.

50. Following Refco's announcement, the market price of Refco stock plummeted, resulting in a loss of well more than \$1 billion in market capitalization.

51. On or about October 17, 2005, Refco, Inc. and twenty-three of its subsidiaries or affiliates filed a petition in bankruptcy in the United States Bankruptcy Court for the Southern District of New York. Refco's common stock was subsequently delisted by the New York Stock Exchange.

THE CONSPIRACY

52. From in or about the mid-1990s up to in or about October 2005, in the Southern District of New York and elsewhere,

SANTO C. MAGGIO, the defendant, and others known and unknown, unlawfully, willfully, and knowingly did combine, conspire, confederate, and agree together and with each other to commit offenses against the United States, namely: (a) to commit fraud in connection with the purchase and sale of securities issued by Refco, in violation of Sections 78j(b) and 78ff of Title 15, United States Code, and Section 240.10b-5 of Title 17, Code of Federal Regulations; (b) to make and cause to be made false and misleading statements of material fact in reports and documents required to be filed with the SEC under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act"), and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, in violation of Title 15, United States Code, Sections 78o(d) and 78ff; (c) to make and cause to be made false statements in a registration statement filed under the Securities Act, in violation of Title 15, United States Code, Section 77x; (d) to commit wire fraud, in violation of Section 1343 of Title 18, United States Code; (e) to make and cause to be made false statements and omissions to Refco's auditors, in violation of Title 15, United States Code, Sections 78m and 78ff, and Title 17, Code of Federal Regulations, Section 240.13b2-2; (f) to commit bank fraud, in violation of Section 1344 of Title 18, United States Code; and (g) to commit money laundering, in violation of Section 1957(a) of Title 18, United States Code.

OBJECTS OF THE CONSPIRACY

Securities Fraud

53. It was a part and object of the conspiracy that SANTO C. MAGGIO, the defendant, and others known and unknown, unlawfully, willfully, and knowingly, by the use of the means and instrumentalities of interstate commerce, the mails, and facilities of national securities exchanges, directly and indirectly, would and did use and employ, in connection with the purchase and sale of securities, manipulative and deceptive devices and contrivances, in violation of Title 17, Code of Federal Regulations, Section 240.10b-5, by: (a) employing devices, schemes, and artifices to defraud; (b) making untrue statements of material facts and omitting to state material facts necessary in order to make the statements made, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; and (c) engaging in acts, practices, and courses of business which operated and would operate as a fraud and deceit upon a person, in connection with the purchase and sale of notes issued by Refco and the common stock of Refco, Inc., all in violation of Title 15, United States Code, Sections 78j(b) and 78ff.

False Statements In SEC Filings - Exchange Act

54. It was further a part and object of the conspiracy that SANTO C. MAGGIO, the defendant, and others known and unknown, unlawfully, willfully, and knowingly, in reports and

documents required to be filed with the SEC under the Exchange Act, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, would and did make and cause to be made statements which were false and misleading with respect to material facts, in violation of Title 15, United States Code, Sections 78o(d) and 78ff.

False Statements In SEC Filings - Securities Act

55. It was further a part and object of the conspiracy that SANTO C. MAGGIO, the defendant, and others known and unknown, unlawfully, willfully, and knowingly would and did make and cause to be made, in a registration statement filed with the SEC under the Securities Act of 1933, untrue statements of material facts and omissions to state material facts required to be stated therein and necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, in violation of Title 15, United States Code, Section 77x.

Wire Fraud

56. It was further a part and object of the conspiracy that SANTO C. MAGGIO, the defendant, and others known and unknown, unlawfully, willfully, and knowingly, having devised and intending to devise a scheme and artifice to defraud and for obtaining money and property by means of false and fraudulent pretenses, representations, and promises, would and did transmit and cause to be transmitted by means of wire communication in interstate and foreign commerce, writings, signs, signals,

pictures, and sounds for the purpose of executing such scheme and artifice, all in violation of Title 18, United States Code, Section 1343.

Material Misstatements To Auditors

57. It was further a part and object of the conspiracy that SANTO C. MAGGIO, the defendant, and Phillip R. Bennett, an officer and director of Refco, an issuer obligated to file reports pursuant to section 15(d) of the Exchange Act of 1934 and with a class of securities registered pursuant to section 12 of the Exchange Act, unlawfully, willfully and knowingly, directly and indirectly, (a) made and caused to be made materially false and misleading statements; and (b) omitted to state, and caused others to omit to state, material facts necessary in order to make statements made, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading to accountants in connection with (i) audits, reviews and examinations of the financial statements of Refco required to be filed under the Exchange Act; and (ii) the preparation and filing of documents and reports required to be filed with the SEC pursuant to rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC, in violation of Title 15, United States Code, Section 78m, and Title 17, Code of Federal Regulations, Section 240.13b2-2(a).

Bank Fraud

58. It was further a part and object of the conspiracy

that SANTO C. MAGGIO, the defendant, and others known and unknown, unlawfully, willfully and knowingly, would and did execute, and attempt to execute, a scheme and artifice to defraud a financial institution, to wit, HSBC, and to obtain moneys, funds, credits, assets, securities and other property owned by, and under the custody and control of, a financial institution whose deposits were insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, by means of false and fraudulent pretenses, representations and promises, all in violation of Title 18, United States Code, Section 1344.

Money Laundering

59. It was further a part and object of the conspiracy that SANTO C. MAGGIO, the defendant, and others known and unknown, in an offense involving and affecting interstate and foreign commerce, unlawfully, willfully and knowingly would and did engage and attempt to engage in monetary transactions in criminally derived property that was of a value greater than \$10,000 and that was derived from specified unlawful activity, to wit, securities fraud, bank fraud, and wire fraud, in violation of Title 18, United States Code, Section 1957(a).

MEANS AND METHODS OF THE CONSPIRACY

60. Among the means and methods by which SANTO C. MAGGIO, the defendant, and others known and unknown, and their co-conspirators would and did carry out the conspiracy were the

following:

a. SANTO C. MAGGIO, the defendant, and Phillip R. Bennett and their coconspirators misrepresented to the public the size of customer losses for which Refco was responsible.

b. SANTO C. MAGGIO, the defendant, and Phillip R. Bennett and their coconspirators transferred losses incurred by Refco to Bennett's company, RGHI.

c. SANTO C. MAGGIO, the defendant, and Phillip R. Bennett and their coconspirators concealed the size and related party nature of the debt owed by RGHI to Refco by causing Refco and others to carry out loan transactions over fiscal year-end and fiscal quarter-end dates to move the RGHI receivable to one or more Refco customers.

d. SANTO C. MAGGIO, the defendant, and Phillip R. Bennett and their coconspirators caused Refco to file false and fraudulent statements with the SEC.

e. SANTO C. MAGGIO, the defendant, and Phillip R. Bennett and their coconspirators made and caused to be made material false statements and omissions to Refco's auditors.

f. SANTO C. MAGGIO, the defendant, and Phillip R. Bennett and their coconspirators used facilities of interstate commerce, including the use of interstate telephone calls and interstate wire transfers, in furtherance of the objects of the conspiracy.

g. SANTO C. MAGGIO, the defendant, and Phillip R. Bennett and their coconspirators misrepresented to customers, potential customers, lenders, investors and others that Refco did not engage in proprietary trading.

Overt Acts

61. In furtherance of the conspiracy and to effect the illegal objects thereof, the following acts, among others, were committed in the Southern District of New York and elsewhere:

a. In or about late 1997, Phillip R. Bennett and Tone N. Grant misrepresented to the public that Refco had not taken a significant loss in connection with the trading of Customer 1.

b. On or about May 15, 1998, Phillip R. Bennett and Tone N. Grant signed a letter to Refco's auditors misrepresenting, among other things, that "the accounting records underlying the financial statements accurately and fairly reflect, in reasonable detail, the transactions of the company" and that Refco had properly "recorded or disclosed" all "related party transactions and related amounts receivable or payable."

c. On or about April 30, 2003, Phillip R. Bennett and Robert C. Trosten signed a letter to Refco's auditors representing, among other things, that all related party transactions and related party amounts receivable had been fully disclosed to the auditors.

d. On or about February 20, 2004, in New York, New York, SANTO C. MAGGIO signed a loan agreement on behalf of Refco Capital Markets, Ltd., regarding an approximately \$720 million loan from Refco Capital Markets, Ltd., to a customer.

e. On or about April 27, 2004, Phillip R. Bennett and Robert C. Trosten signed a letter to Refco's auditors representing, among other things, that all related party transactions and related party receivables had been fully disclosed to the auditors.

f. On or about May 17, 2004, Phillip R. Bennett and Tone N. Grant met at a hotel in lower Manhattan to discuss the more than \$1 billion debt that they, as the owners of RGHI, owed to Refco.

g. On or about August 5, 2004, Phillip R. Bennett caused RGHI to transfer to Robert C. Trosten approximately \$48 million.

h. On or about August 5, 2004, Phillip R. Bennett caused RGHI to transfer to Tone N. Grant approximately \$4 million.

i. On or about August 5, 2004, Phillip R. Bennett caused RGHI to transfer to SANTO C. MAGGIO, the defendant, approximately \$5.75 million.

j. On or about August 8, 2004, Phillip R. Bennett caused RGHI to transfer to TONE N. GRANT approximately

\$12 million.

k. On or about February 23, 2005, in New York, New York, Phillip R. Bennett signed a guaranty letter on behalf of Refco Group Ltd., regarding an approximately \$345 million loan from a Refco customer to RGHI.

l. On or about April 6, 2005, in New York, New York, Phillip R. Bennett signed Refco's S-4 registration statement.

m. On or about May 25, 2005, in New York, New York, Phillip R. Bennett signed a guaranty letter on behalf of Refco Group Ltd., regarding an approximately \$450 million loan from a Refco customer to RGHI.

n. On or about July 19, 2005, in New York, New York, Phillip R. Bennett signed Refco's annual report on Form 10K.

o. On or about August 8, 2005, in New York, New York, Phillip R. Bennett signed Refco's S-1 registration statement.

p. On or about August 26, 2005, in New York, New York, SANTO C. MAGGIO signed a loan agreement on behalf of Refco Capital Markets, Ltd., regarding an approximately \$420 million loan from Refco Capital Markets, Ltd., to a customer.

q. On or about September 6, 2005, Phillip R. Bennett caused RGHI to transfer to SANTO C. MAGGIO, the

defendant, approximately \$7,668,600.

(Title 18, United States Code, Section 371).

COUNT TWO

(Securities Fraud)

The United States Attorney further charges:

62. The allegations contained in paragraphs 1 through 51, 60 and 61 of this Information are repeated and realleged as if fully set forth herein.

63. From in or about the late 1990s up to in or about 2004, in the Southern District of New York and elsewhere, SANTO C. MAGGIO, the defendant, unlawfully, willfully, and knowingly, directly and indirectly, by the use of means and instrumentalities of interstate commerce, the mails, and the facilities of national securities exchanges, did use and employ, in connection with the purchase and sale of securities, manipulative and deceptive devices and contrivances, in violation of Title 17, Code of Federal Regulations, Section 240.10b-5, by:

(a) employing devices, schemes, and artifices to defraud; (b) making untrue statements of material facts and omitting to state material facts necessary in order to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; and (c) engaging in acts, practices, and courses of business which operated and would operate as a fraud and deceit upon persons and entities, in connection with the purchase and

sale of 9% Senior Subordinated Notes due 2012, issued by Refco Group Ltd., LLC and Refco Finance, Inc.

(Title 15, United States Code, Sections 78j(b) and 78ff; Title 17, Code of Federal Regulations, Section 240.10b-5; and Title 18, United States Code, Section 2.)

COUNT THREE

(Securities Fraud)

The United States Attorney further charges:

64. The allegations contained in paragraphs 1 through 51, 60 and 61 of this Information are repeated and realleged as if fully set forth herein.

65. From in or about the late 1990s up to in or about October 2005, in the Southern District of New York and elsewhere, SANTO C. MAGGIO, the defendant, unlawfully, willfully, and knowingly, directly and indirectly, by the use of means and instrumentalities of interstate commerce, the mails, and the facilities of national securities exchanges, did use and employ, in connection with the purchase and sale of securities, manipulative and deceptive devices and contrivances, in violation of Title 17, Code of Federal Regulations, Section 240.10b-5, by: (a) employing devices, schemes, and artifices to defraud; (b) making untrue statements of material facts and omitting to state material facts necessary in order to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; and (c) engaging in acts, practices, and courses of

business which operated and would operate as a fraud and deceit upon a person, in connection with the purchase and sale of the common stock of Refco, Inc.

(Title 15, United States Code, Sections 78j(b) and 78ff; Title 17, Code of Federal Regulations, Section 240.10b-5; and Title 18, United States Code, Section 2).

COUNT FOUR

(Wire Fraud)

The United States Attorney further charges:

66. The allegations contained in paragraphs 1 through 51, 60 and 61 of this Information are repeated and realleged as if fully set forth herein.

67. On or about July 19, 2005, in the Southern District of New York, SANTO C. MAGGIO, the defendant, unlawfully, willfully, and knowingly, having devised and intending to devise a scheme and artifice to defraud and to obtain money and property by means of false and fraudulent pretenses, representations and promises, transmitted and caused to be transmitted by means of wire communication in interstate and foreign commerce, the following writings, signs, signals, and sounds for the purpose of executing such scheme and artifice, the electronic transmission of Refco Form 10-K from New York, New York to Virginia.

(Title 18, United States Code, Sections 1343 and 2).

FORFEITURE ALLEGATION WITH RESPECT TO
COUNTS ONE THROUGH FOUR

68. As a result of committing one or more of the foregoing securities fraud offenses, in violation of Title 15, United States Code, Sections 78j(b) and 78ff; and Title 17, Code of Federal Regulations, Sections 240.10b-5, as alleged in Counts One, Two and Three; and wire fraud offenses, in violation of Title 18, United States Code, Section 1343, as alleged in Counts One and Four of this Information, SANTO C. MAGGIO shall forfeit to the United States pursuant to Title 18, United States Code, Section 981(a)(1)(C) and Title 28, United States Code, Section 2461, all property, real and personal, that constitutes or is derived from proceeds traceable to the commission of the securities and wire fraud offenses, including but not limited to the following: At least \$2.4 billion in United States currency, representing the amount of proceeds obtained as a result of the charged wire and securities fraud offenses, for which the defendant is jointly and severally liable.

SUBSTITUTE ASSETS PROVISION

69. If any of the above-described forfeitable property, as a result of any act or omission of the defendant:

(i) cannot be located upon the exercise of due diligence;

(ii) has been transferred or sold to, or deposited with, a third party;

(iii) has been placed beyond the jurisdiction of the court;

(iv) has been substantially diminished in value; or

(v) has been commingled with other property which cannot be divided without difficulty;

it is the intent of the United States, pursuant to Title 18, United States Code, Section 982 and Title 21, United States Code, Section 853(p), to seek forfeiture of any other property of said defendants up to the value of the forfeitable property described above.

(Title 18, United States Code, Sections 371, 981, 982, 1343; Title 15, United States Code, Sections 78j(b), 78ff; Title 17, Code of Federal Regulations, Sections 240.10b-5; Title 21, United States, Section 853(p); and Title 28, United States Code, Section 2461.)

Michael J. Garcia
MICHAEL J. GARCIA *mg*
United States Attorney

Form No. USA-33s-274 (Ed. 9-25-58)

**UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK**

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

- v -

SANTO C. MAGGIO,

Defendant.

INFORMATION

07 Cr.

(18 USC §371; 15 USC §§ 78j(b) and 78ff; 17 CFR § 240.10b-5, 18 USC § 2; 15 USC § 78o(d) and 78ff, 17 CFR, §240.15d-2; 18 USC §2; 15 USC, §77x, 18 USC §2; 18 USC 1343, 2; 15 U.S.C. §78m and 78ff; 17 CFR §240.13b2-2); 18 USC 1344, 2; 18 USC 1957(a).

MICHAEL J. GARCIA
United States Attorney.

12/19/07

Filed Inf
Ellis, J.

EXHIBIT

3(g)

Maggio Transcript.txt

1

7CJAAMAGP Plea

1 UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
1 SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK

2 -----x

3 UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,

4 v.

07 SD 312 (RLE)

5 SANTO C. MAGGIO,

6 Defendant.

7 -----x

8 New York, N.Y.
8 December 19, 2007
9 11:30 a.m.

10 Before:

11 HON. RONALD L. ELLIS,

12 Magistrate Judge

13 APPEARANCES

14 JAMES B. COMEY

15 United States Attorney for the
16 Southern District of New York

16 NEIL BAROFSKY

17 CHRISTOPHER GARCIA

17 Assistant United States Attorney

18 PAUL SCHECHTMAN

19 Attorney for Defendant Maggio

20 SCOTT E. HERSHMAN

20 Attorney for Defendant Maggio

21
22
23
24
25
SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
(212) 805-0300

2

7CJAAMAGP Plea

1 (Case called)

2 MR. BAROFSKY: Neil Barofsky and Christopher Garcia
3 for the government.

4 Good morning, your Honor.

5 MR. SCHECHTMAN: Paul Shechtman, for Mr. Maggio, with
6 Scott Hershman, for Mr. Maggio.

7 THE COURT: Okay. I understand that he is going to be
8 pleading to an information.

9 MR. SCHECHTMAN: Correct, your Honor.

10 THE COURT: Has he waived indictment yet?

11 MR. SCHECHTMAN: You have the paperwork. We're ready
12 to waive.

Maggio Transcript.txt

13 THE COURT: We will do those separately. Treat the
14 waiver as it should be and then I'll consider the taking of the
15 plea.

16 MR. SCHECTMAN: Sounds right.

17 COURTROOM DEPUTY: You are Santo Maggio?

18 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.

19 COURTROOM DEPUTY: Have you signed this waiver of
20 indictment.

21 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.

22 COURTROOM DEPUTY: Before you signed it did you
23 discussion it with your attorney?

24 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.

25 COURTROOM DEPUTY: Did he explain it to you?

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.

(212) 805-0300

3

7CJAAMAGP Plea

1 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.

2 THE COURT: Do you understand what you are doing?

3 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.

4 COURTROOM DEPUTY: Do you understand that you are
5 under no obligation to waive indictment?

6 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.

7 COURTROOM DEPUTY: Do you understand that if you do
8 not waive indictment, if the government wants to prosecute you
9 they will have to present this case to a grand jury which may
10 or may not indict you?

11 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.

12 THE COURT: Do you realize by that by signing this
13 waiver of indictment you have given up your right to have this
14 case presented to a grand jury?

15 THE DEFENDANT: Yes, I do.

16 COURTROOM DEPUTY: Have you seen a copy of the
17 information?

18 THE DEFENDANT: Yes, I did.

19 THE COURT: Would you like for me to read it to you?

20 THE DEFENDANT: No.

21 COURTROOM DEPUTY: How do you plead?

22 THE DEFENDANT: Guilty.

23 COURTROOM DEPUTY: The case has already been assigned
24 to Judge Stein.

25 MR. SCHECTMAN: Correct.

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.

(212) 805-0300

4

7CJAAMAGP Plea

1 MR. BAROVSKY: Your Honor, we consent to the defendant
2 being released on his own recognizance.

3 MR. SCHECTMAN: We don't object to that.

4 THE COURT: Technically to the information you are
5 supposed to plead "not guilty".

6 MR. SCHECTMAN: I think that is right and it is my
7 apologies.

8 THE DEFENDANT: I plead not guilty now and then later
9 of guilty.

10 MR. SCHECTMAN: Not guilty at this time, your Honor,
11 but we will be entering a guilty plea.

12 THE COURT: Objection. All right. Now, the actual
13 plea has been referred by Judge Stein; is that it?

14 MR. BAROVSKY: Yes, your Honor.

15 THE COURT: And how many counts in the information?

16 MR. BAROVSKY: Your Honor, there are four counts.

17 THE COURT: What is he pleading to?

Page 2

Maggio Transcript.txt
 18 MR. BAROFSKY: All four counts, Judge.
 19 THE COURT: Okay. Mr. Maggio, this matter has been
 20 referred to me before Judge Stein for the purpose of taking
 21 your plea. Did you consent to proceed before a United States
 22 magistrate judge on your felony plea allocution?
 23 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.
 24 THE COURT: Before you signed it did you discuss it
 25 with your attorneys?
 SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
 (212) 805-0300

5

7CJAAMAGP Plea
 1 THE DEFENDANT: Yes, your Honor.
 2 THE COURT: Did they explain it to you?
 3 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.
 4 THE COURT: Do you understand that you have an
 5 absolute right to have this proceeding before a United States
 6 district judge?
 7 THE DEFENDANT: Yes, I do.
 8 THE COURT: You are voluntarily proceeding before a
 9 United States magistrate judge?
 10 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.
 11 THE COURT: Mr. Maggio, you are charged in a four
 12 count information. Count One of the information charges you,
 13 well, conspiracy to commit securities fraud, wire fraud, bank
 14 fraud and money laundering and to make false filings with the
 15 SEC and material misstatements to auditors in violation of
 16 Title 18 U.S.C. Sections 371. This crime carries a maximum
 17 sentence of five years imprisonment, a maximum fine which is
 18 the greatest of either \$250,000 or twice the gross pecuniary
 19 gain derived from the offense or twice the gross pecuniary loss
 20 to persons other than yourself as a result of the offense.
 21 There is a \$100 special assessment and a term of supervised
 22 release of three years.
 23 Counts Two and Three of the information charge you
 24 with securities fraud in violation of Title 15 U.S.C. Section
 25 78 (j) (B) and 78 (F) (F) and Title 17 Code of Federal
 SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
 (212) 805-0300

6

7CJAAMAGP Plea
 1 Regulations Section 240, 10 (B) (5) and each of those counts
 2 carries a maximum sentence of 20 years imprisonment, a maximum
 3 fine which is the greatest of either five million dollars or
 4 twice the gross pecuniary gain derived from the offense and
 5 twice the gross pecuniary loss of persons other than yourself
 6 as a result of the offense. Each also has a \$100 special
 7 assessment and a term of supervised release of three years.
 8 Count four of the information charges you with wire
 9 fraud in violation of Title 18 U.S.C. Section 1343 and carries
 10 a maximum sentence of 0 years imprisonment, a maximum fine
 11 which is the greatest of either \$250,000 or twice the gross
 12 pecuniary gain derived from the offense, or twice the gross
 13 pecuniary loss to person others than yourself as a result of
 14 the offense. It carries a \$100 special assessment and a term
 15 of supervised release of three years.
 16 A total maximum sentence of incarceration on the
 17 information is 65 years imprisonment. In addition to the
 18 foregoing the Court must order restitution with respect to the
 19 information and in accordance with U.S.C.
 20 In addition, if you are sentenced to any period of
 21 supervised release and violate the conditions of your
 22 supervised release you may be sentenced to all or part of the

23 supervised release as authorized by statute without any credit
 24 for time already served on supervised release.
 25 Do you understand that?

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
 (212) 805-0300

7

7CJAAMAGP Plea

1 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.
 2 THE COURT: So you understand these penalties as I've
 3 read them to you?
 4 THE DEFENDANT: Yes, I do.
 5 THE COURT: Have you seen a copy of the information in
 6 which the government makes these charges against you?
 7 THE DEFENDANT: Yes, I do.
 8 THE COURT: Have you discussed it with your attorneys?
 9 THE DEFENDANT: Yes, your Honor.
 10 THE COURT: Are you prepared to enter a plea today?
 11 THE DEFENDANT: Yes, I am.
 12 THE COURT: Santo Maggio, how do you plead?
 13 THE DEFENDANT: Guilty.
 14 THE COURT: Mr. Maggio, before I can recommend that
 15 your plea be accepted I must determine that you understand the
 16 plea and its consequences, that the plea is voluntary and that
 17 there's a factual basis for the plea. For that purpose I must
 18 ask you a number of questions and your answers must be under
 19 oath. Do you understand that the answers you give under oath
 20 may subject you to prosecution for perjury if you do not tell
 21 the truth?
 22 THE DEFENDANT: Yes, I do.
 23 THE COURT: Raise your right hand.
 24 (Defendant Santo C. Maggio sworn)
 25 THE COURT: Thank you. Please state your full name
 SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
 (212) 805-0300

8

7CJAAMAGP Plea
 for record.

1 THE DEFENDANT: Santo C. Maggio.
 2 THE COURT: How far did you go in school?
 3 THE DEFENDANT: I finished high school.
 4 THE COURT: Are you currently being treated by a
 5 doctor or psychiatrist for any reason?
 6 THE DEFENDANT: No.
 7 THE COURT: Are you currently on any medications which
 8 might effect you in being alert for this proceeding?
 9 THE DEFENDANT: No.
 10 THE COURT: Are you any difficulty seeing, hearing or
 11 understanding anything that I am saying?
 12 THE DEFENDANT: No.
 13 THE COURT: Have you had enough time to discuss with
 14 your attorneys how you wish to plead?
 15 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.
 16 THE COURT: Are you satisfied with your attorneys?
 17 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.
 18 THE COURT: Do you understand what the government says
 19 that you did?
 20 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.
 21 THE COURT: Do you understand that have you a right to
 22 plead not guilty?
 23 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.
 24 THE COURT: Do you understand that you have a right to
 25 SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
 (212) 805-0300
 Page 4

Maggio Transcript.txt

9

7CJAAMAGP Plea
1 trial by jury on these charges?
2 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.
3 THE COURT: Do you understand that if you are to plead
4 not guilty and go to trial you would be presumed innocent until
5 the government proved your guilt beyond a reasonable doubt?
6 THE DEFENDANT: Yes, I do.
7 THE COURT: Do you understand that if you were to go
8 to trial you would have a number of important constitutional
9 rights including the right to be represented by counsel and to
10 have counsel appointed for you if you cannot afford an
11 attorney?
12 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.
13 THE COURT: Do you understand that at trial you cannot
14 be forced to testify against yourself?
15 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.
16 THE COURT: Do you understand at a trial you would
17 have the right to confront and cross-examine witnesses called
18 by the government?
19 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.
20 THE COURT: Do you understand that at a trial you
21 would have the right to testify yourself and to call witnesses
22 on your behalf and to compel their attendance by subpoena if
23 necessary?
24 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.
25 THE COURT: Do you understand that if your guilty plea
SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
(212) 805-0300

10

7CJAAMAGP Plea
1 is accepted there will be no trial of any kind and the only
2 remaining steps in your case will be a presentence report and
3 sentencing by Judge Stein?
4 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.
5 THE COURT: Have you discussed with your attorney the
6 role that the sentencing guidelines play in sentencing?
7 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.
8 THE COURT: Do you understand that the district judge
9 will retain discretion regardless of what calculations there
10 are under the guidelines?
11 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.
12 THE COURT: Do you understand that the calculation
13 under the guidelines will take into account a number of factors
14 including the actual conduct in which you engaged, any victims
15 of the offense, the role that you played in the offense,
16 whether or not you have accepted responsibility for your acts,
17 whether you have any criminal history or whether you have
18 engaged in any obstruction of justice; do you understand that?
19 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.
20 THE COURT: Between now and the date of sentencing the
21 probation department will conduct an investigation and will
22 prepare a presentence report. Your attorney, the government
23 and Judge Stein will receive copies. Both your attorney and
24 the government will have the opportunity to object if they
25 believe anything in the report is inaccurate; do you understand
SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
(212) 805-0300

11

7CJAAMAGP Plea
1 that?
2 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.
3 THE COURT: Do you understand that until the
Page 5

Maggio Transcript.txt

4 presentence report is prepared neither your attorney nor the
5 government, nor Judge Stein will be able to determine precisely
6 what range of penalties will be calculated under the
7 guidelines.

8 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.

9 THE COURT: Do you understand that regardless of
10 calculation and the guidelines your sentence cannot exceed the
11 maximums that I advised you of earlier?

12 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.

13 THE COURT: Do you understand that under certain
14 circumstances both you and the government may have the right to
15 appeal the sentence imposed.

16 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.

17 THE COURT: Do you understand that if the sentence is
18 more severe than you expected you will be bound by your guilty
19 plea and will not be permitted to withdraw it?

20 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.

21 THE COURT: You understand that parole has been
22 abolished and that if you are sentenced to any term of
23 imprisonment you will be required to serve the entire term?

24 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.

25 THE COURT: Mr. Maggio, are you a citizen of the
SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.

(212) 805-0300

12

7CJAAMAGP

Plea

1 United States?

2 THE DEFENDANT: Yes, I am.

3 THE COURT: Mr. Maggio, I have been handed up a plea
4 agreement from your case. Have you had an opportunity to
5 review and go over this agreement with your attorneys?

6 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.

7 THE COURT: Do you understand that one of the
8 provisions in the plea agreement is that you admit the
9 forfeiture allegation in the information and that you agree to
10 forfeit to the United States a sum of money equal to two
11 billion, four hundred million dollars?

12 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.

13 THE COURT: That is what it says, right?

14 MR. BAROFSKY: Yes, your Honor, that number is
15 correct.

16 Your Honor, the plea cooperation agreement also
17 provides, however, that in satisfaction of that amount there
18 are certain schedules attached to the plea agreement which the
19 government will accept in satisfaction of that judgment.

20 MR. SCHECTMAN: We don't have quite that much, your
21 Honor.

22 THE COURT: Okay. I thought had I too many zeros
23 myself at first.

24 MR. SCHECTMAN: No, you read it right.

25 THE COURT: That represents the amount of the
SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.

(212) 805-0300

13

7CJAAMAGP

Plea

1 proceedings obtained as a result of the offense; do you
2 understand that?

3 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.

4 THE COURT: You also understand that any forfeiture
5 would not be treated as satisfaction of any fine, restitution,
6 cause of imprisonment or any other penalty the Court may
7 impose?

8 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.

Maggio Transcript.txt

9 THE COURT: And as indicated in the agreement, there
10 is a scheduled pay of assets. You have seen the schedule and
11 you have gone over it with your attorneys?
12 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.
13 THE COURT: To make sure that it's accurate?
14 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.
15 MR. SCHECTMAN: Judge, I might point out for the
16 record there is a Schedule B as well, which are assets that are
17 in Mrs.~Maggio's name that are being forfeited as part of the
18 plea and there is a separate agreement that need not concern
19 your Honor in this matter involving Mrs.~Maggio.
20 THE COURT: Is that correct, Mr. Maggio, there is also
21 a schedule B?
22 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.
23 THE COURT: That's Mrs.~Maggio's assets?
24 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.
25 THE COURT: That is also covered by the agreement that
SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
(212) 805-0300

14

7CJAAMAGP Plea

1 you made with the government?
2 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.
3 THE COURT: You are also understand the agreement
4 provides that you cooperate fully with the United States
5 attorney's office?
6 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.
7 THE COURT: And that in exchange for that cooperation,
8 assuming that the office determines that you have made full and
9 accurate disclosures to them, the government has agreed that it
10 will submit a motion pursuant to Section 5K1.1 of the
11 sentencing guidelines in your favor?
12 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.
13 THE COURT: Do you understand that if for any reason
14 the government determines that it will not file such a motion
15 you will not be allowed to withdraw your plea?
16 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.
17 THE COURT: You understand that even if the government
18 files such a motion sentencing will still be at the sole
19 discretion of the Court?
20 THE DEFENDANT: Yes, I did.
21 THE COURT: Is there anything else in the agreement
22 that I might want to highlight?
23 MR. BAROFSKY: No, your Honor.
24 THE COURT: All right. Other than the representations
25 in this agreement, have any promises been made to you by anyone
SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
(212) 805-0300

15

7CJAAMAGP Plea

1 to influence you to plead guilty?
2 THE DEFENDANT: No.
3 THE COURT: This constitutes the sole agreement that
4 you have?
5 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.
6 THE COURT: Has anyone promised you a specific
7 sentence if you plead guilty?
8 THE DEFENDANT: No.
9 THE COURT: Has anyone made any threats to you to
10 influence you to plead guilty?
11 THE DEFENDANT: No.
12 THE COURT: Are you making this plea voluntarily of
13 your own freewill and choice?

Maggio Transcript.txt

14 THE DEFENDANT: Yes, I am.
 15 THE COURT: The elements of the offense is?
 16 MR. BAROFSKY: Your Honor, for Counts One defendant's
 17 is charged with conspiracy. The government would be required
 18 to prove each of the elements beyond a reasonable doubt.
 19 First, that there is an assistance of a an agreement or
 20 understanding to commit one of the objects charged in the
 21 information.
 22 Second, the defendant knowingly became a member of
 23 that agreement or understanding.
 24 And third, that one of the conspirators or
 25 coconspirators or Mr. Maggio knowingly committed at least one
 SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
 (212) 805-0300

16

7CJAAMAGP Plea
 1 overt act in furtherance of the conspiracy during its life.
 2 With respect to the securities frauds counts in two
 3 and three, first, the defendant in connection with the purchase
 4 or sale of securities, here the notes that are described in
 5 Count Two and the common stock of Revko that's referenced in
 6 Count Three did one or more of the following: Employed a
 7 devise, scheme or artifice to defraud or made an untrue
 8 statement of a material fact or admitted to state a material
 9 fact which made what was said under the circumstances
 10 misleading or engaged in an act, practice or course of business
 11 that operated or would operate as a fraud or deceit upon a
 12 purchase of a seller for securities.
 13 Second the defendant acted knowingly, willfully with
 14 the intent to defraud.
 15 And third, the defendant used or caused to be used any
 16 means or instruments of transportation or communication in
 17 interstate commerce or use of the mails in furtherance of that
 18 fraudulent conduct.
 19 and with respect to the Count Four wire fraud, first,
 20 that there was a scheme or artifice to defraud that existence
 21 the defendant must have participated in the scheme with the
 22 intent to defraud misrepresentations or omissions must have
 23 related to a material fact, that the scheme was executed to
 24 obtain money or property.
 25 And finally, that in execution of the scheme the
 SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
 (212) 805-0300

17

7CJAAMAGP Plea
 1 defendant used or caused to be used interstate wires or that
 2 such use was reasonably foreseeable to him.
 3 THE COURT: Mr. Maggio, did you hear that recitation?
 4 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.
 5 THE COURT: Did you understand that if the government
 6 were to proceed to trial against you it would have the burden
 7 of proving each element for each offense, that is, each count
 8 beyond a reasonable doubt.
 9 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.
 10 THE COURT: Did you commit the offenses for which you
 11 have been charged, Mr. Maggio?
 12 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.
 13 THE COURT: Tell me what you did.
 14 MR. SCHECTMAN: Judge, if it's acceptable to you
 15 Mr. Maggio has written out a statement that I think speaks to
 16 all four crimes.
 17 THE COURT: Considering the complexities here I'll
 18 allow him to read and then if it's not he could fill in the

Maggio Transcript.txt

19 gaps.

20 THE DEFENDANT: Your Honor, from the late 1990s to
 21 October 2005 I was a senior executive at Revko Ink. During
 22 that period I participated with others to hide the true
 23 financial health of Revko from banks, counter-parties, auditors
 24 and investors. With my knowledge and active participation
 25 Revko's substantial losses were covered up as revenues padded

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
 (212) 805-0300

18

7CJAAMAGP

Plea

1 and certain operating expenses were moved off its book. Among
 2 the acts I personally engaged in the signing of loan agreements
 3 referencing paragraphs 61-D and 61-P of the indictment.

4 AS a result of my conduct and that of my
 5 coconspirators false financial statements were issued to obtain
 6 debt financing from the public including 9 percent senior
 7 subordinated notes referenced in Count Two of the indictment.

8 To consummate the sale of 57 percent of Revko to a
 9 group headed by Thomas H. Lee in 2004 and to obtain \$800
 10 million in bank financing the same year and to effect the Revko
 11 initial public offering in 2005. Moreover, with my knowledge
 12 false financial statements were filed with the SEC including
 13 form 10K referencing Count Four. The mails and interstate
 14 wires were used as part of the fraudulent scheme.

15 I deeply regret my conduct and the harm that it has
 16 caused.

17 THE COURT: First of all, with respect to all of the
 18 activities that you've indicate you participated in it
 19 knowingly?

20 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.

21 THE COURT: Okay. Where did this take place.

22 THE DEFENDANT: In New York, New York. Manhattan, New
 23 York.

24 THE COURT: You said coconspirators, so other people
 25 had agreed with you to effectuate this scheme?

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
 (212) 805-0300

19

7CJAAMAGP

Plea

1 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.

2 THE COURT: And the intent of this scheme was to
 3 defraud?

4 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.

5 THE COURT: Now, I know you mentioned the notes and I
 6 think you mentioned the 2005 initial offering that was
 7 addressed to Count Three of the information, that is, whether
 8 or not you had a scheme to defraud people based on the value of
 9 the stock?

10 THE DEFENDANT: Correct, your Honor.

11 THE COURT: Mr. Maggio?

12 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.

13 THE COURT: That did involve false statements?

14 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.

15 THE COURT: False filings that you've indicated?

16 THE DEFENDANT: Yes.

17 THE COURT: Now, you said you used the mails which
 18 interstate -- I mean, you used the mails, a phone? How did you
 19 use --

20 THE DEFENDANT: Yes, used regular mail. We used
 21 Express Mail. We used e-mail all to effect the scheme.

22 THE COURT: You submitted false statements in the
 23 mail?

Maggio Transcript.txt

24 THE DEFENDANT: False statements, loan agreements as
25 referenced here, yes.

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
(212) 805-0300

20

7CJAAMAGP

Plea

1 THE COURT: Okay. Any --
2 MR. BAROFSKY: Your Honor, I'll just represent to the
3 Court that with respect to Count Four, the wire transmission
4 did in fact originate in the Southern District of New York in
5 Manhattan and was wired outside of the Southern District to
6 Virginia.

7 THE COURT: Anything else?

8 MR. SCHECTMAN: Nothing, your Honor.

9 MR. BAROFSKY: No, your Honor.

10 THE COURT: I am depending on you here. Does any
11 either counsel know of any reason why I should not recommend
12 that this plea not be accepted?

13 MR. BAROFSKY: No, your Honor.

14 MR. SCHECTMAN: No, your Honor.

15 THE COURT: Based on defendant's allocution and the
16 recommendations by the government I find that the defendant
17 understands the nature, the charges and consequences of his
18 guilty plea. I also find that the plea is voluntary and that
19 there is a factual basis for the plea. I, therefore, recommend
20 that the plea be accepted and direct that a presentence report
21 be reaped.

22 Sentencing will take place before Judge Stein on.

23 MR. BAROFSKY: May 9, at 2 p.m.

24 THE COURT: Is there anything else that needs to be
25 addressed today.

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
(212) 805-0300

21

7CJAAMAGP

Plea

1 MR. BAROVSKY: Not from the government, your Honor.

2 MR. SCHECTMAN: Not from the offense.

3 THE COURT: We are adjourned.

o o o

SOUTHERN DISTRICT REPORTERS, P.C.
(212) 805-0300

EXHIBIT 4



AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

AICPA Professional Standards

Volume 2

Accounting and Review Services

Code of Professional Conduct

Bylaws

Consulting Services

Quality Control

Peer Review

Tax Services

Personal Financial Planning

Continuing Professional Education

As of June 1, 2004

CS Section 100

Consulting Services: Definitions and Standards

Effective for engagements accepted on or after January 1, 1992, unless otherwise indicated.

Introduction

.01 Consulting services that CPAs provided to their clients have evolved from advice on accounting-related matters to a wide range of services involving diverse technical disciplines, industry knowledge, and consulting skills. Most practitioners, including those who provide audit and tax services, also provide business and management consulting services to their clients.

.02 Consulting services differ fundamentally from the CPA's function of attesting to the assertions of other parties. In an attest service, the practitioner expresses a conclusion about the reliability of a written assertion that is the responsibility of another party, the asserter. In a consulting service, the practitioner develops the findings, conclusions, and recommendations presented. The nature and scope of work is determined solely by the agreement between the practitioner and the client. Generally, the work is performed only for the use and benefit of the client.

.03 Historically, CPA consulting services have been commonly referred to as management consulting services, management advisory services, business advisory services, or management services. A series of Statements on Standards for Management Advisory Services (SSMASs) previously issued by the AICPA contained guidance on certain types of consulting services provided by members. This Statement on Standards for Consulting Services (SSCS) supersedes the SSMASs and provides standards of practice for a broader range of professional services, as described in paragraph .05.

.04 This SSCS and any subsequent SSCSs apply to any AICPA member holding out as a CPA while providing Consulting Services as defined herein.

Definitions

.05 Terms established for the purpose of SSCSs are as follows:

Consulting Services Practitioner. Any AICPA member holding out as a CPA while engaged in the performance of a Consulting Service for a client, or any other individual who is carrying out a Consulting Service for a client on behalf of any Institute member or member's firm holding out as a CPA.

Consulting Process. The analytical approach and process applied in a Consulting Service. It typically involves some combination of activities relating to determination of client objective, fact-finding, definition of the problems or opportunities, evaluation of alternatives, formulation of proposed action, communication of results, implementation, and follow-up.

product services are the sale and delivery of packaged training programs, the sale and implementation of computer software, and the sale and installation of systems development methodologies.

Standards for Consulting Services

.06 The general standards of the profession are contained in Rule 201 of the AICPA Code of Professional Conduct [ET section 201.01] and apply to all services performed by members. They are as follows:

Professional competence. Undertake only those professional services that the member or the member's firm can reasonably expect to be completed with professional competence.

Due professional care. Exercise due professional care in the performance of professional services.

Planning and supervision. Adequately plan and supervise the performance of professional services.

Sufficient relevant data. Obtain sufficient relevant data to afford a reasonable basis for conclusions or recommendations in relation to any professional services performed.

.07 The following additional general standards for all Consulting Services are promulgated to address the distinctive nature of Consulting Services in which the understanding with the client may establish valid limitations on the practitioner's performance of services. These Standards are established under Rule 202 of the AICPA Code of Professional Conduct [ET section 202.01].

Client interest. Serve the client interest by seeking to accomplish the objectives established by the understanding with the client while maintaining integrity and objectivity.²

Understanding with client. Establish with the client "a written or oral understanding about the responsibilities of the parties and the nature, scope, and limitations of services to be performed, and modify the understanding if circumstances require a significant change during the engagement.

Communication with client. Inform the client of (a) conflicts of interest that may occur pursuant to interpretations of Rule 102 of the Code of Professional Conduct [ET section 102.03],³ (b) significant reservations concerning the scope or benefits of the engagement, and (c) significant engagement findings or events.

² Article III of the Code of Professional Conduct [ET section 54.02] describes *integrity* as follows: "Integrity requires a member to be, among other things, honest and candid within the constraints of client confidentiality. Service and the public trust should not be subordinated to personal gain and advantage. Integrity can accommodate the inadvertent error and the honest difference of opinion; it cannot accommodate deceit or subordination of principle."

Article IV of the Code of Professional Conduct [ET section 55.01] differentiates between *objectivity* and *independence* as follows:

"Objectivity is a state of mind, a quality that lends value to a member's services. It is a distinguishing feature of the profession. The principle of objectivity imposes the obligation to be impartial, intellectually honest, and free of conflicts of interest. Independence precludes relationships that may appear to impair a member's objectivity in rendering attestation services."

³ Interpretation 102-02 [ET section 102.03] on Conflict of Interest states, in part, the following: "A conflict of interest may occur if a member performs a professional service for a client or employer and the member or his or her firm has a significant relationship with another person, entity, product, or service that could be viewed as impairing the member's objectivity. If this significant relationship is disclosed to and consent is obtained from such client, employer, or other appropriate parties, the rule shall not operate to prohibit the performance of the professional service...."

EXHIBIT 5

DOCNO: 127656
DATE: 11/22/2004
TIME: 17:21:56
AUTHOREMAIL: CN=Henri Steenkamp/OU=US/OU=ABAS/O=PwC
SENTTO: "Zarate, Victor" <VZarate@refco.com>@INTL
CC: CN=Macrina Kgil/OU=US/OU=ABAS/O=PwC@Americas-US;CN=Jonathan Chen/OU=US/OU=ABAS/O=PwC@Americas-US
SUBJECT: Re: BAWAG deposits

BODY: Hi Victor
Could we please have the RGHI loan balances as well for the periods below.
Thanks for the info
Henri
"Zarate, Victor" <VZarate@refco.com>
11/22/2004 02:27 PM

To
Henri Steenkamp/US/ABAS/PwC@Americas-US
cc
Subject
BAWAG deposits

Henri,

BAWAG information:
2/29/04 - 210,223k
2/28/03 - 175,223k
2/28/02 - 210,223k
2/28/01 - 225,223k
8/31/04 - 223k
7/31/04 - 223k
8/31/03 - 223k
Victor

CUSTODIAN: Henri Steenkamp
FOLDER: (\$AllDocuments)
ATTACHMENT:

EXHIBIT 6

CONFIDENTIAL OFFERING CIRCULAR

\$600,000,000

**Refco Finance Holdings LLC**

to be merged with and into

Refco Group Ltd., LLC**Refco Finance Inc.****9% Senior Subordinated Notes due 2012**

We are offering \$600,000,000 of our 9% Senior Subordinated Notes due 2012. We will pay interest on the notes on February 1 and August 1 of each year, commencing on February 1, 2005. The notes will mature on August 1, 2012.

Prior to August 1, 2008, we may redeem all the notes at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the notes plus the applicable premium set forth in this offering circular. We may redeem some or all of the notes on or after August 1, 2008 at the redemption prices set forth in this offering circular. Prior to August 1, 2007, we may redeem up to 35% of the notes using net equity proceeds from certain equity or income deposit securities offerings. There is no sinking fund for the notes.

This offering is being conducted in connection with a series of transactions, including the merger of Refco Finance Holdings LLC into Refco Group Ltd., LLC, that will result in affiliates of Thomas H. Lee Partners, L.P. and their co-investors acquiring an approximate 57% interest in Refco Group Ltd., LLC. In the event that we consummate this offering prior to the date on which the acquisition occurs, the indenture governing the notes will contain a special mandatory redemption provision. Pursuant to that provision, if the acquisition is not consummated on or prior to September 20, 2004 or the equity purchase and merger agreement is terminated at any time prior thereto, the notes will be redeemed at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the notes plus accrued and unpaid interest to the redemption date. Unless we close this offering concurrently with the acquisition, it will be a condition to the closing of this offering that an amount of cash or treasury securities sufficient to pay the special mandatory redemption price, when and if due, be deposited with an escrow agent.

In the event that funds to effect the special mandatory redemption are placed into escrow, if the acquisition is consummated on or prior to September 20, 2004, consummation of the merger of Refco Finance Holdings LLC with and into Refco Group Ltd., LLC will occur immediately following the release of the escrowed funds. In the event that we consummate this offering on the same date on which the acquisition occurs, consummation of this offering will occur immediately prior to consummation of the merger of Refco Finance Holdings LLC with and into Refco Group Ltd., LLC.

The notes will be our unsecured senior subordinated obligations and will rank junior to all our existing and future senior indebtedness. Upon consummation of the merger, Refco Group Ltd., LLC will assume all obligations of Refco Finance Holdings LLC under the notes. At that time, our obligations under the notes will be guaranteed on a senior subordinated basis by certain of the subsidiaries of Refco Group Ltd., LLC. Our obligations under the notes will not be guaranteed by the foreign subsidiaries of Refco Group Ltd., LLC or any of the regulated subsidiaries of Refco Group Ltd., LLC that are futures commission merchants or broker-dealers.

We will agree to file an exchange offer registration statement or, under specific circumstances, a shelf registration statement, pursuant to a registration rights agreement. In the event we fail to comply with certain of our obligations under the registration rights agreement, we will pay additional interest on the notes.

Refco Finance Inc., a wholly owned subsidiary of Refco Finance Holdings LLC, will be a co-obligor on the notes. Refco Finance Inc.'s obligations with respect to the notes will be joint and several with Refco Finance Holdings LLC prior to the merger and joint and several with Refco Group Ltd., LLC following the merger.

We expect that the notes will be eligible for trading in The PORTALSM Market ("PORTAL"), a subsidiary of The Nasdaq Stock Market, Inc.

Investing in the notes involves risks. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 19.

Price: 100%

plus accrued interest, if any, from August 5, 2004.

Delivery of the notes in book-entry form will be made on or about August 5, 2004.

The notes have not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933. The notes may not be offered or sold within the United States or to U.S. persons, except to qualified institutional buyers in reliance on the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144A and to certain persons in offshore transactions in reliance on Regulation S. You are hereby notified that sellers of the notes may be relying on the exemption from the provisions of Section 5 of the Securities Act provided by Rule 144A.

Joint Book-Running Managers

Credit Suisse First Boston

Banc of America Securities LLC

Deutsche Bank Securities

The date of this confidential offering circular is July 22, 2004.

REFCO GROUP LTD., LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

NOTE L—RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The Group may loan money to and may borrow money from its affiliates, members, affiliated companies and other related parties. Interest is generally charged at prevailing market rates. The \$105 million due from Refco Group Holdings, Inc., included in receivables from customers at February 28, 2003, was received by February 29, 2004.

As of February 29, 2004 and February 28, 2003, the Group had a deposit with BAWAG Overseas, Inc., a third party financial institution who is a member, of \$210 million and \$175 million, respectively. These balances were included in "Receivables from customers" and liquidated shortly after each year-end.

NOTE M—SEGMENT REPORTING

Operating segments are defined as components of an enterprise for which separate financial information is regularly available and evaluated by the chief operating decision maker, or decision making group, in deciding how to allocate resources and in assessing performance.

The Group has determined its operating segments to be (1) Derivatives Brokerage and Clearing, (2) Prime Brokerage/Capital Markets, and (3) Asset Management. The Derivatives Brokerage and Clearing business operations consist of execution and clearing services for global exchange-traded derivatives in electronic and open outcry markets. Prime Brokerage/Capital Markets is focused on offering a variety of securities products consisting of fixed income, equities, foreign exchange and prime brokerage. Asset Management provides a broad array of asset management services to institutional and individual investors through Refco Alternative Investments (RAI), Forstmann-Leff Associates and Tilney Investment Management.

For financial reporting purposes, and to reconcile to the amounts reported in the consolidated financial statements, we have established a Corporate & Other non-operating segment. Corporate administration costs are not allocated to the respective segments and are included in Corporate & Other.

EXHIBIT 7

QuickLinks — Click here to rapidly navigate through this document

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 12, 2004

Registration No. 333-

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM S-4 REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

Refco Group Ltd., LLC Refco Finance Inc.

(Exact Names of Registrants as Specified in Their Charters)

Delaware
Delaware
(States or Other Jurisdictions of
Incorporation or Organization)

6200
6200
(Primary Standard Industrial
Classification Code Numbers)

52-2169014
20-1400416
(I.R.S. Employer
Identification Nos.)

One World Financial Center
200 Liberty Street, Tower A
New York, New York 10281
(212) 693-7000

(Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including
Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices)

Phillip R. Bennett
Refco Group Ltd., LLC
One World Financial Center
200 Liberty Street, Tower A
New York, New York 10281
(212) 693-7000

(Name, Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Agent For Service)

SEE TABLE OF ADDITIONAL REGISTRANTS BELOW

Copies to:
Todd R. Chandler, Esq.
Alexander D. Lynch, Esq.
Weil, Gotshal & Manges LLP
767 Fifth Avenue
New York, New York 10153
(212) 310-8000

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

If the securities being registered on this form are being offered in connection with the formation of a holding company and there is compliance with General Instruction G, check the following box. ☐

If this form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

If this form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	Amount to be Registered	Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Unit(1)	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price(1)	Amount of Registration Fee
9% Senior Subordinated Notes due 2012	\$600,000,000	100%	\$600,000,000	\$76,020
Guarantees of 9% Senior Subordinated Notes due 2012	—	—	—	(2)

NOTE L—RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The Group may loan money to and may borrow money from its affiliates, members, affiliated companies and other related parties. Interest is generally charged at prevailing market rates. The \$105 million due from Refco Group Holdings, Inc., included in receivables from customers at February 28, 2003, was received by February 29, 2004.

As of February 29, 2004 and February 28, 2003, the Group had a deposit with BAWAG Overseas, Inc., a third party financial institution who is a member, of \$210 million and \$175 million, respectively. These balances were included in "Receivables from customers" and liquidated shortly after each year-end.

NOTE M—SEGMENT REPORTING

Operating segments are defined as components of an enterprise for which separate financial information is regularly available and evaluated by the chief operating decision maker, or decision making group, in deciding how to allocate resources and in assessing performance.

The Group has determined its operating segments to be (1) Derivatives Brokerage and Clearing, (2) Prime Brokerage/Capital Markets, and (3) Asset Management. The Derivatives Brokerage and Clearing business operations consist of execution and clearing services for global exchange-traded derivatives in electronic and open outcry markets. Prime Brokerage/Capital Markets is focused on offering a variety of securities products consisting of fixed income, equities, foreign exchange and prime brokerage. Asset Management provides a broad array of asset management services to institutional and individual investors through Refco Alternative Investments (RAI), Forstmann-Leff Associates and Tilney Investment Management.

For financial reporting purposes, and to reconcile to the amounts reported in the consolidated financial statements, we have established a Corporate & Other non-operating segment. Corporate administration costs are not allocated to the respective segments and are included in Corporate & Other.

EXHIBIT 8

[QuickLinks](#) — Click here to rapidly navigate through this document

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 10, 2004

Registration No. 333-119701

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

Amendment No. 1 to

FORM S-4 REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

Refco Group Ltd., LLC Refco Finance Inc.

(Exact Names of Registrants as Specified in Their Charters)

Delaware
Delaware
(States or Other Jurisdictions of
Incorporation or Organization)

6200
6200
(Primary Standard Industrial
Classification Code Numbers)

52-2169014
20-1400416
(I.R.S. Employer
Identification Nos.)

One World Financial Center
200 Liberty Street, Tower A
New York, New York 10281
(212) 693-7000

(Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including
Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices)

Dennis A. Klejna
Refco Group Ltd., LLC
One World Financial Center
200 Liberty Street, Tower A
New York, New York 10281
(212) 693-7000

(Name, Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Agent For Service)

SEE TABLE OF ADDITIONAL REGISTRANTS BELOW

Copies to:
Todd R. Chandler, Esq.
Alexander D. Lynch, Esq.
Weil, Gotshal & Manges LLP
767 Fifth Avenue
New York, New York 10153
(212) 310-8000

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

If the securities being registered on this form are being offered in connection with the formation of a holding company and there is compliance with General Instruction G, check the following box. ☐

If this form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

If this form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. ☐

The Registrants hereby amend this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrants shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

NOTE L—RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The Group may loan money to and may borrow money from its affiliates, members, affiliated companies and other related parties. Interest is generally charged at prevailing market rates. The \$105.3 million due from Refco Group Holdings, Inc., included in "Receivables from equity members" at February 28, 2003, was received by February 29, 2004.

As of February 29, 2004 and February 28, 2003, the Group had a deposit with BAWAG Overseas, Inc., a third party financial institution who is a member, of \$210.2 million and \$175.2 million, respectively. These balances were also included in "Receivables from equity members" and liquidated shortly after each year-end.

Through a joint venture with Putnam Investments, Thomas H. Lee Partners L.P. has an indirect ownership interest in Currenex, Inc., which is a technology firm that has created an electronic platform for trading currencies. For the years ended February 29, 2004, February 28, 2003 and February 28, 2002 the Company paid fees of \$0.3 million, \$0 and \$0, respectively to Currenex in connection with the use of its platform.

NOTE M—SEGMENT REPORTING

Operating segments are defined as components of an enterprise for which separate financial information is regularly available and evaluated by the chief operating decision maker, or decision making group, in deciding how to allocate resources and in assessing performance.

As part of the transactions described in Note N, the Group distributed all of the equity interests of Forstmann-Leff International Associates, LLC to Refco Group Holdings, Inc. Forstmann-Leff International Associates, LLC was previously disclosed within the Asset Management segment. The Group's remaining operations include two operating segments: (1) Derivatives Brokerage and Clearing; and (2) Prime Brokerage/Capital Markets. The Derivatives Brokerage and Clearing business operations consist of execution and clearing services for global exchange-traded derivatives in electronic and open outcry markets. Prime Brokerage/Capital Markets is focused on offering a variety of securities products consisting of fixed income, equities, foreign exchange and prime brokerage. The retained assets from the Asset Management segment, Refco Alternative Investments, have become part of our Derivatives Brokerage and Clearing segment. Segment data has been reclassified to reflect the current segment structure.

For financial reporting purposes, and to reconcile to the amounts reported in the consolidated financial statements, we have established a Corporate & Other non-operating segment. Corporate administration costs are not allocated to the respective segments and are included in Corporate & Other. Eliminations consist of intersegment interest income and interest expense derived in the Group's normal course of business from intercompany funding.

EXHIBIT 9

MASTER COPY

6/14/04

CONSOLIDATED
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND
REPORT OF INDEPENDENT AUDITOR

REFCO GROUP LTD., LLC AND SUBSIDIARIES

For the fiscal year ended February 29, 2004

WITHOUT OPINION

Refco Group Ltd., LLC and Subsidiaries

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

NOTE A - ORGANIZATION

Refco Group Ltd., LLC (the "Company") is a limited liability company under the laws of the State of Delaware. The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its subsidiaries (collectively, the "Group"). The Group is a diversified financial services organization and is among the leading firms in its futures and options brokerage operations. In addition to its futures and options activities, the Group provides fund management and administrative services and is also a substantial broker of cash market products, including government securities, foreign exchange and foreign exchange options, international equities and emerging markets debt. The Group's worldwide headquarters in New York are complemented by a network of U.S. and international offices.

INSGAT
D
INSGAT
E

NOTE B - SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Basis of preparation

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and each of its subsidiaries, all of which are wholly owned. All material intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated in consolidation.

Significant 20% to 50% owned companies are carried on the equity method and ~~classified in equity method investments and joint ventures. The pro rata share of the Group's after-tax earnings is included in Total Revenues.~~ *included in other assets.*

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Foreign currency translation

In the normal course of business, the Group engages in transactions denominated in foreign currencies. For financial reporting purposes, assets, liabilities and contractual commitments in foreign currencies have been translated at the year-end spot rate and revenues and expenses are translated at average rates of exchange for the fiscal year. Gains and losses resulting from foreign currency transactions are included in the consolidated statement of income. Gains and losses resulting from translating foreign currency financial statements into U.S. dollars are included in cumulative currency translation adjustment, which represents other comprehensive income, a separate component of members' equity.

Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents are defined as cash and short-term liquid investments with original maturities of 90 days or less when acquired.

At February 29, 2004, and February 28, 2003, cash and securities of \$1,431 million and \$729 million, respectively, was segregated under various regulatory requirements.

Cash and securities segregated under federal and other regulations [bold]

Refco Group Ltd., LLC and Subsidiaries

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

NOTE B (continued)

Securities purchased under agreements to resell and Securities sold under agreements to repurchase

Securities purchased under agreements to resell and Securities sold under agreements to repurchase are treated as financing transactions and are carried at the amounts at which the securities will be reacquired or resold as specified in the respective agreements plus accrued interest. These carrying amounts approximate their fair values. It is the Group's policy to take possession of securities purchased under agreements to resell, which consist largely of securities issued by the U.S. Government. The Group retains the right to re-pledge collateral received in secured financing transactions.

As permitted by FASB Interpretation No. 41, "Offsetting of Amounts Related to Certain Repurchase and Reverse Repurchase Agreements," the Group nets certain securities purchased under agreements to resell and securities sold under agreements to repurchase for financial reporting purposes.

Receivable from and payable to brokers, dealers and customers

These balances primarily pertain to margin and open contractual commitments related to futures, foreign currencies and securities transactions. These receivables are generally ~~secured or~~ collateralized. For certain receivables that are not fully secured and where the Group deems appropriate, the Group pursues collection of these receivables through various means, including legal action, and provides reserves when, in the opinion of management, such reserves are appropriate. The Group generally nets receivables and payables related to its foreign currency and securities transactions on a counterparty basis pursuant to master netting agreements. Where possible, it is the Group's policy to settle these transactions on a net basis with its counterparties.

In the normal course of business, a member of the Group engages in customer related activities which result in receivable from or payable to customer balances, which change daily.

Financial Instruments

The consolidated balance sheet generally reflects purchases and sales of financial instruments on a trade-date basis.

Securities owned and securities sold, not yet purchased

Securities owned and securities sold, not yet purchased consist primarily of U.S. and foreign equity and fixed-income securities which are stated at quoted market values, with unrealized gains and losses recognized in income under "Principal transactions". Securities not readily marketable are valued at fair value as determined by management. Fair value is the amount at which an instrument could be exchanged in a current transaction between willing parties, other than in a forced or liquidation sale.

Derivative financial instruments

As a broker, ~~from time to time~~, the Group enters into transactions involving derivative financial instruments in relation to its customer business. These transactions are generally economically hedged by back-to-back trades with other financial institutions.

All derivative financial instruments are carried at market value or, if market prices are not readily available, fair value. Market values for exchange-traded derivatives, principally futures and certain options, are based on quoted market prices. Fair values for over-the-counter derivative financial instruments, principally forwards, options, and swaps, are based on pricing models intended to approximate the amounts that would be received from or paid to a third party in settlement of the contracts.

Derivatives used for economic hedging purposes include swaps, forwards, futures, and purchased options. Unrealized gains or losses on these derivative contracts are recognized currently in the statement of income as Principal transactions. The Group does not apply hedge accounting as defined in FASB Statement No. 133, *Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities*, as all financial instruments are marked to market with changes in fair values reflected in earnings. Therefore, the disclosures required in paragraphs 44 and 45 of the Statement are generally not applicable with respect to these financial instruments.

Refco Group Ltd., LLC and Subsidiaries

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

NOTE B (continued)

Membership in exchanges

Exchange memberships comprise both rights to trade on exchanges and deposits made in relation to these memberships. These are recorded at cost or, if an other than temporary impairment in value has occurred, at a value that reflects management's estimate of the impairment.

Furniture, equipment and leasehold improvements

Furniture, equipment and leasehold improvements are recorded at cost less accumulated depreciation and amortization. Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets, which range from three to seven years. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the lesser of the economic useful life of the improvement or the term of the lease.

Impairment of assets

The company reviews its long-lived assets and intangible assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amounts may not be recoverable. If such assets are considered to be impaired, the impairment to be recognized is measured as the amount by which the carrying amount of the assets exceeds the fair value of the assets.

Goodwill

Goodwill is the cost of acquired companies in excess of the fair value of identifiable net assets at acquisition date. Prior to December 1, 2001, goodwill was amortized over a period of 25 years on a straight-line basis. Effective December 1, 2001, the Group adopted SFAS No. 142, *Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets*; consequently, goodwill is no longer amortized but, instead, is tested at least annually for impairment. An impairment loss is triggered if the estimated fair value of an operating segment is less than its estimated net book value. Such loss is calculated as the difference between the estimated fair value of goodwill and its carrying value.

Identifiable intangible assets

Identifiable intangible assets, which consist primarily of [customer lists and specialist rights], are amortized over their useful lives. Identifiable intangible assets are tested for potential impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances suggest that an asset's or asset group's carrying value may not be fully recoverable in accordance with SFAS No. 144, *Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets*. An impairment loss, calculated as the difference between the estimated fair value and the carrying value of an asset or asset group, is recognized if the expected undiscounted cash flows relating to the asset or asset group are less than the corresponding carrying value.

Income taxes

The Group has elected to be treated as a limited liability company for federal income tax purposes, as defined in the regulations. Under these regulations, members are responsible for their individual income tax liabilities related to the Group's operating results. Accordingly the Group has not provided for Federal, ~~state and local~~ income taxes related to its operating results. The provision for income taxes relates to income taxes of foreign subsidiaries ^{and New York City} ~~unincorporated business tax~~.

Revenue recognition

Commissions and brokerage are recorded on a trade-date basis as securities transactions occur. Commissions and brokerage includes per contract charges for trade execution and clearing. Fees are charged at various rates based on the product traded and the method of trade. Commissions earned and related expenses on customers' open futures positions are recognized on a half-turn basis. The Group reports gross commission income on transactions executed by introducing brokers and reports commissions paid to introducing brokers as commission expense.

Interest is recognized on an accrual basis. Income or expense on repurchase agreements and collateralized financing arrangements is recognized as interest over the life of the transaction.

Refco Group Ltd., LLC and Subsidiaries

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

NOTE B (continued)

as a broker of derivative products,

The Group enters into contractual commitments, as principal, involving forward settlement. These contracts are generally hedged with offsetting contracts which result in a profit spread for the Group. Both the contractual commitment and the offsetting contract are recorded at fair value. This profit spread is recognized immediately in the income statement under Principal transactions. *immediately*

Asset management and advisory fees primarily include fees from investment management and other financial service related products. These fees are recognized over the period in which the related service is provided.

Recently issued accounting pronouncements

In June 2002, FASB Statement No. 146, *Accounting for Costs Associated with Exit or Disposal Activities*, was issued. Statement 146 addresses financial accounting and reporting for costs associated with exit or disposal activities and nullifies EITF Issue No. 94-3, *Liability Recognition for Certain Employee Termination Benefits and Other Costs to Exit an Activity*. The provisions of Statement 146 were effective for exit or disposal activities initiated after December 31, 2002, with early application encouraged.

In November 2002, the FASB issued FASB Interpretation No. 45 ("FIN 45"), *Guarantor's Accounting and Disclosure Requirements for Guarantees, Including Indirect Guarantees of Indebtedness of Others*, an interpretation of FASB Statements No. 5, 57, and 107 and rescission of FASB Interpretation No. 34. FIN 45 elaborates on the disclosures to be made by a guarantor in its interim and annual financial statements about its obligations under certain guarantees that it has issued. It also clarifies that a guarantor is required to recognize, at the inception of a guarantee, a liability for the fair value of the obligation undertaken in issuing the guarantee. FIN 45 requires the initial disclosure of applicable guarantees in all issuances of financial statements of interim or annual periods ending after December 15, 2002. The additional provisions for initial recognition and measurement are effective on a prospective basis for guarantees that are issued or modified after December 31, 2002, irrespective of a guarantor's year-end. The Group adopted the provisions required by FIN 45 in its consolidated financial statements for the year ended February 28, 2003. The adoption of the recognition and measurement provisions of FIN 45 in 2003 did not have a material impact on the consolidated earnings or financial position of the Group.

In January 2003, the FASB issued Interpretation 46, *Consolidation of Variable Interest Entities*. In December 2003, the FASB issued Interpretation 46 Revised ("Interpretation 46 R"), *Consolidation of Variable Interest Entities*. In general, a variable interest entity is a corporation, partnership, trust, or any other legal structure used for business purposes that either (a) does not have equity investors with voting rights or (b) has equity investors that do not provide sufficient financial resources for the entity to support its activities. Interpretation 46 R requires a variable interest entity to be combined by a company if that company is subject to a majority of the risk of loss from the variable interest entity's activities or entitled to receive a majority of the entity's residual returns or both. The consolidation requirements of Interpretation 46 R apply in the first fiscal year or interim period ending after December 15, 2003 to variable interest entities created after January 31, 2003. The consolidation requirements apply in the first fiscal year or interim period ending after December 15, 2003 for "Special Purpose Entities" created before January 31, 2003. The consolidation requirements apply in the first fiscal year or interim period ending after March 15, 2004 for other entities created before January 31, 2003. Certain of the disclosure requirements apply to all financial statements issued after January 31, 2003, regardless of when the variable interest entity was established. As the Group does not have any interests in VIEs, the adoption of this statement did not have an effect on its consolidated financial statements.

In April 2003, the FASB issued SFAS No. 149, *Amendment of Statement 133 on Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities*. SFAS No. 149 amends and clarifies financial accounting and reporting for derivative instruments, including certain derivative instruments embedded in other contracts (collectively referred to as derivatives) and for hedging activities under FASB No. 133 *Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities*. This Statement is effective for derivative contracts and hedging instruments entered into after June 30, 2003. The adoption of this statement did not have a material impact on the Group's consolidated financial statements.

Refco Group Ltd., LLC and Subsidiaries

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

NOTE B (continued)

In May 2003, the FASB issued SFAS No. 150, *Accounting for Certain Financial Instruments with Characteristics of both Liabilities and Equity*. SFAS No. 150 establishes standards for how an issuer classifies and measures certain financial instruments with characteristics of both liabilities and equity, and imposes certain additional disclosure requirements. The provisions of SFAS No. 150 are effective for financial instruments entered into or modified after May 31, 2003 and must be applied to all financial instruments at the beginning of the third quarter of 2003. The adoption of this statement did not have an effect on the Group's consolidated financial statements.

In December 2003, FASB Statement No. 132 (revised), *Employers' Disclosures about Pensions and Other Postretirement Benefits*, was issued. Statement 132 (revised) prescribes employers' disclosures about pension plans and other postretirement benefit plans; it does not change the measurement or recognition of those plans. The Statement retains and revises the disclosure requirements contained in the original Statement 132. It also requires additional disclosures about the assets, obligations, cash flows, and net periodic benefit cost of defined benefit pension plans and other postretirement benefit plans. The Statement generally is effective for fiscal years ending after December 15, 2003. Management does not believe the adoption of this statement will have a material impact on the Group's consolidated financial statements.

NOTE C - BANK LOANS, LONG-TERM DEBT, SUBORDINATED DEBT AND
PREFERRED SECURITIES ISSUED BY SUBSIDIARIES

Short term borrowings

The Group obtains short-term borrowings through bank loans. Short-term borrowings also include the portion of long-term borrowings maturing within one year and certain long-term borrowings that may be payable within one year at the option of the holder. The carrying value of these short-term obligations approximates fair value due to their short-term nature.

Bank loans are generally from major money center banks and are primarily payable on demand. Interest is paid at prevailing short-term market rates. The Group enters into loan agreements with banks, which may be collateralized by letters of credit or other forms of collateral. Generally, the amounts pledged represent the underlying collateral for the Group's receivables from customers.

Short-term borrowings are set forth below:

(in thousands)	February 29, 2004	February 28, 2003
Bank loans	\$ 20,890	\$ 177,810
Current portion of long-term borrowings	<u>68,000</u>	<u>68,000</u>
Total	<u>\$ 88,890</u>	<u>\$ 245,810</u>

The weighted average interest rate of bank loans at February 29, 2004 and February 28, 2003 was []% and []% respectively.

Interest rates paid on bank loans short-term borrowings, excluding the current portion of long-term borrowings for the years ended February 29, 2004 and February 28, 2003 ranged from []% to []% and []% to []%, respectively.

Refeo Group Ltd., LLC and Subsidiaries

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (continued)

NOTE J – SECURITIES PURCHASED UNDER AGREEMENTS TO RESELL AND
SECURITIES SOLD UNDER AGREEMENTS TO REPURCHASE

Securities purchased under agreements to resell ("resale agreements") and securities sold under agreements to repurchase ("repurchase agreements") are treated as financing transactions and are carried at the amounts at which the securities will be reacquired or resold as specified in the respective agreements plus accrued interest. The carrying amounts approximate their fair values. Where appropriate, resale and repurchase agreements with the same counterparty are reported on a net basis in accordance with FASB Interpretation No. 41 ("FIN 41"), "Offsetting of Amounts Related to Certain Repurchase and Reverse Repurchase Agreements." The Group is required to present the following table when repurchase agreements are 10% or greater of total assets.

(in thousands)

Security Type	As of February 29, 2004					Total
	Demand	Overnight	Less than 30 days	30-90 days	Greater than 90 days	
US Bills	\$ 19,999	\$ 671,636	\$ 29,762	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 721,397
US Bonds	87,013	849,238	404,379	104,921	58,970	1,504,521
US Notes	313,916	9,119,467	2,509,567	3,130,626	928,540	16,002,116
US Corporations	101,108	-	-	-	-	101,108
Foreign Governments	68,542	107,822	628,948	483,328	449,249	1,737,889
Foreign Corporations	172,879	-	-	-	-	172,879
Strips	-	-	-	-	-	-
Emerging Market Gov't	1,031,446	14,268	27,329	-	-	1,073,043
FHLB	40,219	547,138	264,849	468,963	13,489	1,334,658
Other	1,790,663	962,910	43,311	185,804	-	2,982,688
	<u>\$ 3,625,785</u>	<u>\$ 12,272,479</u>	<u>\$ 3,908,145</u>	<u>\$ 4,373,642</u>	<u>\$ 1,450,248</u>	<u>\$ 25,630,299</u>

(in thousands)

Security Type	As of February 28, 2003					Total
	Demand	Overnight	Less than 30 days	30-90 days	Greater than 90 days	
US Bills	\$ 157,395	\$ 77,987	\$ 232,344	\$ 104,245	\$ 46,779	\$ 618,750
US Bonds	11,258	369,014	1,562,686	42,510	300,399	2,285,867
US Notes	1,724,986	1,485,472	445,407	251,410	717,526	4,624,801
US Corporations	17,534	-	-	-	-	17,534
Foreign Governments	101,777	1,012,215	832,575	222,382	425,061	2,594,010
Foreign Corporations	39,767	5,707	-	-	-	45,474
Strips	4,887	25,430	-	-	-	30,317
Emerging Market Gov't	772,677	8,691	26,519	-	-	807,887
FHLB	186,045	64,187	-	3,601	550,828	804,661
Other	54,011	53,913	385	-	841,846	950,155
	<u>\$ 3,070,337</u>	<u>\$ 3,102,616</u>	<u>\$ 3,099,916</u>	<u>\$ 624,148</u>	<u>\$ 2,882,439</u>	<u>\$ 12,779,456</u>

The Group's policy is to take possession of securities purchased under resale agreements, which consist largely of securities issued by the U.S. Government. The Group retains the right to re-pledge collateral received in secured financing transactions. As of February 29, 2004, substantially all of the collateral received had been re-pledged in connection with these financing activities. The market value of the collateral the Group receives generally exceeds the contract value by 3% to 4%. The Group continually monitors the market value of the underlying collateral received as compared with the related receivable, including accrued interest, and requests additional collateral where deemed appropriate.

NOTE K – RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The Group may loan money to and may borrow money from its affiliates, members, affiliated companies and other related parties. Interest is generally charged at prevailing market rates. The \$105 million due from related parties, included in ~~receivable~~ receivable at February 28, 2003, was received by February 29, 2004.

from customers

- 18 -

In the normal course of business, a member of the Group engages in customer-related activities which result in receivable from or payable to customer balances, which change daily.